



中国宇华教育集团有限公司

China YuHua Education Corporation Limited

(Incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)

Stock Code: 6169



Annual Report

2019



CONTENTS

Company Profile	2
Corporate Information	3
Financial Information	5
Financial Summary	8
Management Discussion and Analysis	11
Report of Directors	18
Directors and Senior Management	53
Corporate Governance Report	58
Independent Auditor's Report	72
Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss	78
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	79
Consolidated Balance Sheet	80
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	81
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	82
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	83
Definitions	178

COMPANY PROFILE

With over 18 years of operating private schools in Henan province, the Group is one of the leading private school operators in central China in terms of student enrolment.

The Group's fundamental educational objectives are to foster modern talent with leadership and lifelong learning capabilities and nurture great minds to contribute to the future development of the Chinese nation (“培養具有領導才能和自主學習能力的現代化人才，為中華民族的偉大復興貢獻力量”). As an educational service provider, the Group believes it is entrusted to nurture the future of society, and aims to provide educational services in a manner consistent with the values and attitudes of the Group. The curriculums for the Group's university and K-12 schools not only accommodate the students' eagerness to achieve academic excellence, but also emphasise well-rounded development.

The business of the Group remained relatively stable for the year ended 31 August 2019. The Group intends to continue to expand its school network and ensure delivery of high-quality education to its students by making continuous improvements to the educational infrastructure available.

As at 29 November 2019, for the school year 2019/2020, the Group had enrollment of an aggregate number of 138,234 students. As at 31 August 2019, the Group employed an aggregate of 8,094 employees.

CORPORATE INFORMATION

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Executive Directors

Mr. Li Guangyu (*Chairman*)

Ms. Li Hua (*Vice Chairman*)

Ms. Qiu Hongjun

Independent non-executive Directors

Mr. Chen Lei

Mr. Xia Zuoquan

Mr. Zhang Zhixue

AUDIT COMMITTEE

Mr. Chen Lei (*Chairman*)

Mr. Xia Zuoquan

Mr. Zhang Zhixue

REMUNERATION COMMITTEE

Mr. Zhang Zhixue (*Chairman*)

Ms. Li Hua

Mr. Xia Zuoquan

NOMINATION COMMITTEE

Mr. Li Guangyu (*Chairman*)

Mr. Xia Zuoquan

Mr. Zhang Zhixue

JOINT COMPANY SECRETARIES

Mr. Xu Bin

Ms. Leung Suet Wing

AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVES

Ms. Li Hua

Mr. Xu Bin

AUDITOR

PricewaterhouseCoopers

Certified Public Accountants

22/F, Prince's Building

Central

Hong Kong

LEGAL ADVISERS

As to Hong Kong and U.S. laws:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom

42/F, Edinburgh Tower

The Landmark

15 Queen's Road Central

Hong Kong

As to PRC law:

Tian Yuan Law Firm

10/F, China Pacific Insurance Plaza

28 Fengsheng Hutong

Xicheng District

Beijing 100032

PRC

As to Cayman Islands law:

Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP

53rd Floor, The Center

99 Queen's Road Central

Hong Kong

REGISTERED OFFICE

The offices of Maples Corporate Services
Limited

PO Box 309, Ugland House

Grand Cayman, KY1-1104

Cayman Islands

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS IN HONG KONG

31/F, Tower Two, Times Square

1 Matheson Street, Causeway Bay

Hong Kong

CORPORATE INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

HEAD OFFICE AND PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS IN CHINA

No. 21, 4/F, Block 10
3 Mazhuang Street
Zhengdong New District
Zhengzhou, PRC

PRINCIPAL SHARE REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER OFFICE

Maples Fund Services (Cayman) Limited
PO Box 1093, Boundary Hall
Cricket Square
Grand Cayman, KY1-1102
Cayman Islands

HONG KONG SHARE REGISTRAR

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services
Limited
Shops 1712–1716, 17th Floor
Hopewell Centre, 183 Queen's Road East
Wanchai
Hong Kong

PRINCIPAL BANKER

China Construction Bank Corporation
Jinshui Road Branch of Zhengzhou
No. 29, Jinshui Road
Zhengzhou, Henan Province
PRC

COMPANY WEBSITE

www.yuhuachina.com

STOCK CODE

6169

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following table sets out a comparison between key financial figures for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 2018:

	Year ended 31 August		Change
	2019 (RMB'000)	2018 (RMB'000)	
Revenue	1,714,485	1,195,110	+43.5%
Gross Profit	999,893	670,723	+49.1%
Adjusted Gross Profit ¹	1,048,761	700,349	+49.7%
Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company ²	792,538	609,100	+30.1%

Notes:

1. The Adjusted Gross Profit for the year ended 31 August 2019 is calculated as gross profit for the period, excluding (i) the impact from share-based expense (in cost of revenue) and (ii) additional depreciation and amortization due to the provisional fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets of LEI Lie Ying Limited and its subsidiaries (including HIEU Schools), Yubohui Education and its subsidiaries (including Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School), Thai Education Holdings Co., Ltd. and its subsidiaries (including Stamford International University) and Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. and its subsidiaries (including Shandong Yingcai University). For the calculation of the Adjusted Gross Profit for the year ended 31 August 2018, please refer to the Company's annual results announcement for the year ended 31 August 2018.
2. The Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019 is calculated as the net profit attributable to the owners of the Company, excluding (i) the impact from share-based compensation expense; (ii) additional depreciation and amortization due to the provisional fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets mentioned above in (1); (iii) government grants recognised during the period; (iv) accrued, but not paid interest expenses associated with the convertible bond issued; and (v) fair value losses on convertible bond and convertible loan recognized during the period. For the calculation of the Adjusted Net Profit for the year ended 31 August 2018, please refer to the Company's annual results announcement for the year ended 31 August 2018.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

Non-IFRS Measures

To supplement the Group's consolidated financial statements which are presented in accordance with IFRS, the Company also uses Adjusted Gross Profit, Adjusted Operating Profit, Adjusted Net Profit and other adjusted figures as additional financial measures, which are not required by, or presented in accordance with, IFRS. The Company believes that these non-IFRS measures facilitate comparisons of operating performance from period to period and company to company by eliminating potential impacts of items that the management do not consider to be indicative of the Group's operating performance. The Company believes that these measures provide useful information to shareholders and potential investors in understanding and evaluating the Group's consolidated results of operations in the same manner as they help the Group's management. However, the Company's presentation of such adjusted figures may not be comparable to a similarly titled measure presented by other companies. The use of these non-IFRS measures have limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider it in isolation from, or as substitute for analysis of, the Company's results of operations or financial condition as reported under IFRS.

Calculation of the Adjusted Gross Profit

		Year ended 31 August	
		2019	2018
		(RMB'000)	(RMB'000)
Gross Profit		999,893	670,723
Add 100%	Share-based compensation expenses (in cost of revenue)	12,406	16,823
	Additional depreciation and amortisation due to the fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets		
Add 100%	— HIEU	16,693	12,803
Add 100%	— Bowang High School	15,573	—
Add 100%	— Shandong Yingcai University	1,695	—
Add 100%	— Stamford International University	2,501	—
Adjusted Gross Profit		1,048,761	700,349

FINANCIAL INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

Calculation of the Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company

		Year ended 31 August	
		2019	2018
		(RMB'000)	(RMB'000)
Net profit attributable to the owners of the Company		484,955	530,812
Add 100%	Share-based compensation expenses (in cost of revenue)	12,406	16,823
Add 100%	Share-based compensation expenses (in administrative expenses)	27,714	45,715
	Additional depreciation and amortisation due to the fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets		
Add 70%	– HIEU	16,693	12,803
Add 70%	– Bowang High School	15,573	–
Add 90%	– Shandong Yingcai University	1,695	–
Add 100%	– Stamford International University	2,501	–
Add 100%	Accrued but not paid interest associated with Convertible Bond	12,209	–
Add 100%	Change in fair value on Convertible bond and Convertible Loan	250,215	–
Add 70%	Derecognition of deferred tax assets due to changes in applied taxation rate of HIEU from 1 January 2018	–	9,018
Less 100%	Government Grants	(21,573)	(13,442)
Less 70%	Compensation for the realization of security interest	–	(134,797)
Add 100%	Waiver of the payable by the selling shareholder	–	108,275
Adjusted Net Profit attributable to the owners of the Company		792,538	609,100

FINANCIAL SUMMARY

Results of operations	For the year ended 31 August				
	2015 (RMB'000)	2016 (RMB'000)	2017 (RMB'000)	2018 (RMB'000)	2019 (RMB'000)
Revenue	697,706	781,331	846,222	1,195,110	1,714,485
Cost of revenue	(379,404)	(375,133)	(410,464)	(524,387)	(714,592)
Gross profit	318,302	406,198	435,758	670,723	999,893
Operating profit	115,513	337,686	308,730	579,365	566,855
Profit before tax	91,200	311,676	313,801	591,960	541,523
Profit for the year	91,200	311,676	313,801	588,234	555,065
Non-IFRS Measure:					
Adjusted Gross Profit ¹	318,302	406,198	461,415	700,349	1,048,761
Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company ²	236,070	316,281	408,652	609,100	792,538

Adjusted items	For the year ended 31 August				
	2015 (RMB'000)	2016 (RMB'000)	2017 (RMB'000)	2018 (RMB'000)	2019 (RMB'000)
One-off listing expenses	—	10,380	24,503	—	—
Share-based compensation expenses (in cost of revenue)	—	—	25,657	16,823	12,406
Share-based compensation expenses (in administration expenses)	—	—	65,921	45,715	27,714
One-off termination fee	153,870	—	—	—	—
Additional depreciation and amortisation due to the fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets					
— HIEU	—	—	—	12,803	16,693
— Bowang High School	—	—	—	—	15,573
— Shandong Yingcai University	—	—	—	—	1,695
— Stamford International University	—	—	—	—	2,501
Accrued but not paid interest associated with Convertible Bond	—	—	—	—	12,209
Change in fair value on Convertible bond and Convertible Loan	—	—	—	—	250,215
Derecognition of deferred tax assets due to the changes in applied taxation rate of LEI Lie Ying Limited from 1 January 2018	—	—	—	9,018	—
Government grants	(9,000)	(5,775)	(21,230)	(13,442)	(21,573)
Compensation for the realisation of security interests	—	—	—	(134,797)	—
Waiver of the payable by the selling shareholder	—	—	—	108,275	—

FINANCIAL SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Financial ratio	For the year ended 31 August				
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Gross profit margin	45.6%	52.0%	51.5%	56.1%	58.3%
Net profit margin attributable to owners of the Company	13.1%	39.9%	37.1%	44.4%	28.3%
Adjusted net profit margin attributable to owners of the Company	33.8%	40.5%	48.3%	51.0%	46.2%

Notes:

- The Adjusted Gross Profit for the year ended 31 August 2019 is calculated as gross profit for the period, excluding (i) the impact from share-based expense (in cost of revenue) and (ii) additional depreciation and amortization due to the provisional fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets of LEI Lie Ying Limited and its subsidiaries (including HIEU Schools), Yubohui Education and its subsidiaries (including Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School), Thai Education Holdings Co., Ltd. and its subsidiaries (including Stamford International University) and Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. and its subsidiaries (including Shandong Yingcai University). For the calculation of the Adjusted Gross Profit for the year ended 31 August 2018, please refer to the Company's annual results announcement for the year ended 31 August 2018.
- The Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019 is calculated as the net profit attributable to the owners of the Company, excluding (i) the impact from share-based compensation expense; (ii) additional depreciation and amortization due to the provisional fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets mentioned above in (1); (iii) government grants recognised during the period; (iv) accrued, but not paid interest expenses associated with the convertible bond issued; and (v) fair value losses on convertible bond and convertible loan recognized during the period. For the calculation of the Adjusted Net Profit for the year ended 31 August 2018, please refer to the Company's annual results announcement for the year ended 31 August 2018.

Assets and liabilities	As at 31 August				
	2015 (RMB'000)	2016 (RMB'000)	2017 (RMB'000)	2018 (RMB'000)	2019 (RMB'000)
Non-current assets	1,665,046	1,712,098	1,733,132	3,826,136	6,948,178
Current assets	290,961	316,310	1,641,388	2,305,924	2,835,120
Current liabilities	1,163,526	885,862	897,424	2,034,644	4,456,572
Net current assets (liabilities)	(872,565)	(569,552)	743,964	271,280	(1,621,452)
Total assets less current liabilities	792,481	1,142,546	2,477,096	4,097,416	5,326,726
Non-current liabilities	194,574	232,898	—	338,233	1,183,151
Total equity	597,907	909,648	2,477,096	3,759,183	4,143,575
Property, plant and equipment	1,408,828	1,465,026	1,477,434	2,239,853	3,705,965
Cash and cash equivalents	154,339	304,986	642,506	1,593,177	2,125,719
Deferred revenue	591,547	609,193	631,711	956,541	—
Contract liabilities	—	—	—	—	1,301,163
Bank borrowings	502,000	315,000	—	505,000	—

FINANCIAL SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Financial ratio	As at/for the year ended 31 August				
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Current ratio	0.25	0.36	1.83	1.13	0.64
Gearing ratio ³	84.0%	34.6%	—	13.4%	37.9%

Cash flows	For the year ended 31 August				
	2015 (RMB'000)	2016 (RMB'000)	2017 (RMB'000)	2018 (RMB'000)	2019 (RMB'000)
Net cash from operating activities	168,304	420,143	515,806	749,782	1,249,592

Notes (cont'd):

- The Gearing Ratio is calculated as total interest-bearing bank loans divided by total equity as at the end of the relevant financial year.

MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

BUSINESS REVIEW

With over 18 years of operating private schools in Henan province, the Group is one of the leading private school operators in central China in terms of student enrolment.

The Group's fundamental educational objectives are to foster modern talent with leadership and lifelong learning capabilities and nurture great minds to contribute to the future development of the Chinese nation (“培養具有領導才能和自主學習能力的現代化人才，為中華民族的偉大復興貢獻力量”). As an educational service provider, the Group believes it is entrusted to nurture the future of society, and aims to provide educational services in a manner consistent with the values and attitudes of the Group. The curriculums for the Group's university and K-12 schools not only accommodate the students' eagerness to achieve academic excellence, but also emphasise well-rounded development.

On 12 February 2019, China YuHua Education Investment Limited (the “**Purchaser**”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and LEI Singapore Holdings Pte. Ltd. (the “**Seller**”) entered into an acquisition agreement pursuant to which the Purchaser acquired (i) 15,907 ordinary shares in the issued and outstanding share capital of Thai Education Holdings Co., Ltd. (“**TEDCO**”); and (ii) 285,001 ordinary shares in the issued and outstanding share capital of the Fareast Stamford International Co., Ltd. for a total consideration of approximately US\$27.87 million (equivalent to approximately HK\$218.78 million). On 12 February 2019, the acquisition was completed. Further details of the acquisition are set out in the announcements of the Company dated 12 February 2019 and 13 February 2019. The financial results of TEDCO, Fareast Stamford International Co., Ltd. and Stamford International University have been consolidated into the Group's since completion of the acquisition.

On 19 July 2019, Zhengzhou Hanchen Education Technology Co., Ltd. (鄭州漢晨教育科技有限公司) (the “**Transferee**”), a subsidiary of the Company, entered into an agreement with Mr. Xia and Ms. Yang (together, the “**Transferors**”), Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. (濟南雙勝教育諮詢有限公司) (the “**Target Company**”) and Shandong Yingcai University (山東英才學院) (the “**Target University**”), pursuant to which the Transferors conditionally agreed to transfer an aggregate 90% equity interest in the Target Company, which holds the entire sponsorship interest in the Target University, to the Transferee, for a consideration of RMB1,491.6 million. On 2 August 2019, the financial results of the Target Company and the Target University were consolidated into the Group's. Further details of the acquisition is set in the announcement of the Company dated 19 July 2019.

The business of the Group remained relatively stable for the year ended 31 August 2019. The Group intends to continue to expand its school network and ensure delivery of high-quality education to its students by making continuous improvements to the educational infrastructure available. As such, there has been no material changes in respect of the business of the Group since 31 August 2019.

The Group's Schools and Student Enrolment

As at 31 August 2019, the Group had 26 schools located in Henan province of China, one school located in Shandong province of China and one school located in Hunan province of China as well as one school in Thailand.

MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (CONTINUED)

The following table sets out a summary of the Group's schools by category as at the end of August 2019 and 2018:

	As at 31 August 2019	As at 31 August 2018
Number of the Group's schools in the PRC		
Universities	3	2
High schools	5	4
Middle schools	7	7
Primary schools	6	6
Kindergartens	7	8
The Group's schools overseas		
University	1 ^(note 1)	—
Total	29	27

Notes:

1. This represents Stamford International University that the Group operates in Thailand.

For the school year 2019/2020, the Group has enrolled a total of 138,234 students at its schools and universities. The following table sets out the Group's student enrollment by category for the school year ended 2018/2019 and 2019/2020:

	2019/2020 (as at 15 November 2019)	2018/2019 (as at 15 November 2019)
K9 schools	19,361	19,782
Universities and high schools	118,873	73,326
Total	138,234	93,108

MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (CONTINUED)

EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING PERIOD

On 3 December 2019 (after trading hours), the Company entered into a dealer manager agreement with Merrill Lynch (Asia Pacific) Limited (the “**Deal Manager**”) pursuant to which the Dealer Manager was appointed in connection with the proposed repurchase of the Convertible Bonds (the “**Repurchase**”) to, amongst others, assist the Company in collecting indications of interests from holders of the Convertible Bonds who are willing to sell some or all of their Convertible Bonds to the Company. On 10 December 2019 (after trading hours), the repurchase price of the Convertible Bonds has been set at 167.19% per HK\$2,000,000 in principal amount of outstanding Convertible Bonds. As at 10 December 2019, the Company had, through the Dealer Manager, received indications from holders of the Convertible Bonds to sell HK\$928 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Bonds to the Company, which represented all outstanding Convertible Bonds. As at the Latest Practicable Date, it is expected that the Repurchase will be settled on or about 27 December 2019. Following settlement of the Repurchase, the Convertible Bonds repurchased will be cancelled. For further details, please refer to the Company’s announcements dated 4 December 2019 and 10 December 2019.

On 3 December 2019 (after trading hours), the Company entered into a subscription agreement with Merrill Lynch (Asia Pacific) Limited (the “**Manager**”), under which the Manager has agreed to subscribe and pay for, or to procure subscribers to subscribe and pay for, convertible bonds with an initial aggregate principal amount of HK\$2,024 million due 2024 to be issued by the Company (the “**Firm Bonds**”), on the terms and subject to the conditions set out therein. In addition, the Company has granted to the Manager an option to require the Company to issue additional convertible bonds of up to a further aggregate principal amount of HK\$324 million due 2024 (the “**Option Bonds**”, and together with the Firm Bonds, the “**New Convertible Bonds**”), exercisable on one occasion, in whole or in part, at any time on or before the 30th day after the closing date of the subscription of the New Convertible Bonds (the “**Subscription**”). On 10 December 2019 (after trading hours), the initial conversion price of the New Convertible Bonds was set at HK\$7.1303 per Share. The closing date of the Subscription is, as at the Latest Practicable Date, expected to be on or around 27 December 2019. For further details, please refer to the Company’s announcements dated 4 December 2019 and 10 December 2019.

Future Development

The Group has a strong pipeline for opening new schools in China and overseas. The Group will also continue to explore other potential acquisition targets or cooperation opportunities in China and overseas to supplement our school network.

MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (CONTINUED)

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Overview

For the year ended 31 August 2019, we recorded revenue of RMB1,714.5 million, an Adjusted Gross Profit of RMB1,048.8 million and a gross profit of RMB999.9 million. The Adjusted Gross Profit Margin¹ of the Group was 61.2% for the year ended 31 August 2019 as compared with 58.6% for the corresponding period in 2018. The gross profit margin was 58.3% for the year ended 31 August 2019 as compared with 56.1% for the corresponding period in 2018.

The Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019 was RMB792.5 million, representing an increase of RMB183.4 million or a 30.1% increase from the corresponding period in 2018. The Adjusted Net Profit Margin² attributable to owners of the Company was 46.2% and 51.0% for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively.

The net profit attributable to owners of the Company amounted to RMB485.0 million and RMB530.8 million for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively. The net profit margin attributable to owners of the Company amounted to 28.3% and 44.4% for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively.

Revenue

For the year ended 31 August 2019, revenue of the Group amounted to RMB1,714.5 million, representing an increase of RMB519.4 million or 43.5% as compared with RMB1,195.1 million for the corresponding period of 2018. The increase was primarily the result of (i) an increase in student enrolment and tuition fees for several schools; (ii) the acquisition of LEI Lie Ying Limited and its subsidiaries (including HIEU Schools), the financial results of which have been consolidated into the Group's upon completion of the acquisition in December 2017; (iii) the acquisitions of Yubohui Education and its subsidiaries (including Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School), the financial results of which have been consolidated into the Group's upon completion of the acquisition in September 2018; (iv) the acquisition of TEDCO and its subsidiaries (including Stamford International University), the financial results of which have been consolidated into the Group's upon completion of the acquisition in February 2019; and (v) the acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. and its subsidiaries (including Shandong Yingcai University), the financial results of which have been consolidated upon completion of the acquisition in August 2019.

Cost of Revenue

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the Adjusted Cost of Revenue³ of the Group amounted to RMB665.7 million, representing an increase of RMB170.9 million or 34.5% as compared with RMB494.8 million for the corresponding period of 2018. The cost of revenue of the Group amounted to RMB714.6 million and RMB524.4 million for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively.

¹ The Adjusted Gross Profit Margin is calculated based on the Adjusted Gross Profit.

² The Adjusted Net Profit Margin attributable to owners of the Company is calculated based on the Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company.

³ The Adjusted Cost of Revenue is calculated as cost of revenue for the period, excluding the impact from the non-cash expenses of share-based compensations and additional depreciation and amortization due to the provisional fair value adjustments to the acquired identifiable assets of (i) LEI Lie Ying Limited; (ii) Yubohui Education and its subsidiaries; (iii) TEDCO and its subsidiaries; and (iv) Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. and its subsidiaries (including Shandong Yingcai University).

MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (CONTINUED)

Gross Profit and Gross Profit Margin

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the Adjusted Gross Profit of the Group amounted to RMB1,048.8 million, representing an increase of RMB348.5 million or 49.8% as compared with RMB700.3 million for the corresponding period in 2018. The Adjusted Gross Profit Margin of the Group for the year ended 31 August 2019 was 61.2%, compared with 58.6% for the corresponding period in 2018.

The Group's gross profit amounted to RMB999.9 million and RMB670.7 million for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively. The Group's gross profit margin amounted to 58.3% and 56.1% for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively. The improvement in the gross profit margin was mainly due to implementation of cost control measures.

Selling Expenses

For the year ended 31 August 2019, selling expenses of the Group amounted to RMB22.4 million, representing an increase of RMB15.9 million from RMB6.5 million during the corresponding period in 2018. The increase was primarily the result of an increase in marketing activities expense in student recruitment.

Administrative Expenses

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the Adjusted Administrative Expenses⁴ of the Group amounted to RMB172.2 million, representing an increase of RMB85.3 million as compared with RMB86.9 million for the corresponding period in 2018. The administrative expenses of the Group amounted to RMB200.0 million and RMB132.6 million for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively. The increase is in line with the expansion of the business scale of the Group.

Other Income

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the other income of the Group amounted to RMB23.1 million, representing an increase of RMB7.0 million as compared with RMB16.1 million for the corresponding period in 2018. This increase was primarily due to an increase in government grants and subsidies obtained.

Other Gains and Losses

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the other gains and losses of the Group amounted to a loss of RMB233.2 million as compared with a gain of RMB31.7 million for the corresponding period in 2018. The loss was primarily due to fair value losses on convertible bond and convertible loan.

Operating Profit

The Adjusted Operating Profit of the Group amounted to RMB872.1 million for the years ended 31 August 2019, representing an increase of RMB257.4 million or 41.9% as compared with RMB614.7 million for the corresponding period in 2018. The Adjusted Operating Profit Margin amounted to 50.9% and 51.4% for the year ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively.

⁴ Adjusted Administrative Expenses are calculated as administrative expense for the period, excluding the impact from share-based compensation.

MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (CONTINUED)

Finance Income

Finance income increased from RMB23.8 million for the year ended 31 August 2018 to RMB52.7 million for the corresponding period in 2019 due to (i) an increase in cash and cash equivalents and term deposits with initial term of over three months; and (ii) an increase in foreign exchange gains.

Finance Expenses

Finance expenses increased from RMB11.2 million for the year ended 31 August 2018 to RMB78.1 million for the corresponding period in 2019 due to addition of convertible bond and an increase in borrowings.

Profit for the Reporting Period

As a result of the above factors, the Adjusted Net Profit attributable to owners of the Company was RMB792.5 million for the year ended 31 August 2019, representing an increase of RMB183.4 million or 30.1% as compared with RMB609.1 million for the corresponding period in 2018. In addition, the Adjusted Net Profit Margin attributable to owners of the Company amounted to 46.2% and 51.0% for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018, respectively.

The increase in the Adjusted Net Profit was mainly due to (i) an increase in student enrolment and tuition fees for several schools; (ii) the financial results of LEI Lie Ying Limited and its subsidiaries (including HIEU Schools) have been consolidated into the Group upon completion of the acquisition in December 2017; and (iii) the acquisitions of Yubohui Education and its subsidiaries (including Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School), the financial results of which have been consolidated into the Group upon completion of the acquisition in September 2018.

The Group recorded a net profit attributable to owners of the Company of RMB485.0 million for the year ended 31 August 2019, representing a decrease of RMB45.8 million or 8.6% as compared with RMB530.8 million for the corresponding period in 2018. The net profit margin attributable to owners of the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019 was 28.3%, compared to 44.4% for the corresponding period in 2018.

Liquidity and Source of Funding and Borrowing

The Group's cash and cash equivalents increased from RMB1,593.2 million as at 31 August 2018 to RMB2,125.7 million as at 31 August 2019. Including restricted cash and term deposits with initial term of over three months, the Group's total bank balances and cash increased from RMB2,278.8 million as at 31 August 2018 to RMB2,750.6 million as at 31 August 2019. The increase primarily resulted from an increase in operating cash flows and borrowings.

As at 31 August 2019, the current assets of the Group amounted to RMB2,835.1 million, including RMB2,750.6 million in bank balances and RMB84.5 million in other current assets. The current liabilities of the Group amounted to RMB4,456.6 million, of which RMB963.0 million was accruals and other payables, RMB1,301.2 million was contract liabilities, RMB1,065.4 million was borrowings, and RMB1,127.0 million was financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss. As at 31 August 2019, the current ratio of the Group, which is equivalent to the current assets divided by the current liabilities, was 0.64 (31 August 2018: 1.13).

MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (CONTINUED)

Gearing Ratio

As at 31 August 2019, the gearing ratio of the Group, which was calculated as total interest-bearing bank loans divided by total equity, was approximately 26.4% (31 August 2018: 13.4%).

Material Investments

The Group did not make any material investments during the year ended 31 August 2019.

Material Acquisitions and Disposals

On 12 February 2019, the Purchaser and the Seller entered into an acquisition agreement pursuant to which the Purchaser acquired (i) 15,907 ordinary shares in the issued and outstanding share capital of TEDCO; and (ii) 285,001 ordinary shares in the issued and outstanding share capital of the Fareast Stamford International Co., Ltd. for a total consideration of approximately US\$27.87 million (equivalent to approximately HK\$218.78 million). On 12 February 2019, the acquisition was completed. Further details of the acquisition is set out in the announcements of the Company dated 12 February 2019 and 13 February 2019. The financial results of TEDCO, Fareast Stamford International Co., Ltd. and Stamford International University have been consolidated into the Group's since completion of the acquisition.

On 19 July 2019, the Transferee entered into an agreement with the Transferors, the Target Company and the Target University, pursuant to which the Transferors conditionally agreed to transfer an aggregate 90% equity interests in the Target Company, which holds the entire sponsorship interest in the Target University, to the Transferee, for a consideration of RMB1,491.6 million. Upon completion, the financial results of the Target Company and the Target University were consolidated into the Group's. Further details of the acquisition is set in the announcement of the Company dated 19 July 2019.

Save as disclosed above, the Group did not have any material acquisitions or disposals of subsidiaries, consolidated affiliated entities or associated companies during the year ended 31 August 2019.

Pledge of Assets

As at 31 August 2019, the bank borrowings of the Group amounting to RMB1,013.7 million were guaranteed and pledged by certain prepaid land lease payments, buildings, right over the tuition fee and accommodation fee and equity interests of certain subsidiaries of the Group.

Contingent Liabilities

The Group had no contingent liabilities as at 31 August 2019.

Foreign Exchange Exposure

During the year ended 31 August 2019, the Group mainly operated in China and a majority of its transactions were settled in RMB, the Company's primary consolidated affiliated entities' functional currency. The Group's acquisition of a university in Thailand exposes the Group to foreign exchange risk. However, the management monitors foreign exchange exposure and will consider hedging significant foreign currency exposure if necessary.

Future Plans for Material Investments or Capital Assets

Save as otherwise disclosed in this Annual Report, the Company has no other plans for material investments or purchase of capital assets.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS

The Board of the Company is pleased to present this report of Directors together with the consolidated financial statements of the Group for the year ended 31 August 2019.

DIRECTORS

The Directors who held office during the year ended 31 August 2019 and up to the date of this Annual Report are:

Executive Directors:

Mr. Li Guangyu (*Chairman*)

Ms. Li Hua (*Vice Chairman*)

Ms. Qiu Hongjun

Independent Non-executive Directors:

Mr. Chen Lei

Mr. Xia Zuoquan

Mr. Zhang Zhixue

Biographical details of the Directors and senior management of the Group are set out in the section headed “Directors and Senior Management” on pages 53 to 57 of this Annual Report.

GLOBAL OFFERING

The Company was incorporated in the Cayman Islands on 25 April 2016 as an exempted limited liability company under the Companies Law, Cap 22 (Law 3 of 1961, as consolidated and revised) of the Cayman Islands. The Company’s Shares were listed on the Main Board of the Stock Exchange on 28 February 2017.

PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES

The Group is one of the largest providers of private education from kindergarten to university in China under the “YuHua” brand. The Group’s university education and K-12 education are designed to serve different target groups and achieve distinct learning outcomes. The Group’s university offers comprehensive tertiary level education aimed at equipping its students with the practical knowledge and skills to prosper in their careers. The Group’s K-12 schools provide education from kindergarten to high school, allowing us to attract students at an early age and create a stable and sustainable student pipeline. The Group emphasises the well-rounded development of its students and has structured its curriculum to ensure the high quality of its education and inspire and encourage its students to explore their individual interests.

Analysis of the principal activities of the Group during the year ended 31 August 2019 is set out in note 5 to the consolidated financial statements.

BUSINESS REVIEW

A fair review of the business of the Group as required by Schedule 5 to the Companies Ordinance (Chapter 622 of the Laws of Hong Kong), including an analysis of the Group’s financial performance, an indication of likely future developments in the Group’s business and the Group’s key relationships with its stakeholders who have a significant impact on the Group and on which the Group’s success depends, is set out in the section headed “Management Discussion and Analysis” of this report. These discussions form part of this report. Events affecting the Company that have occurred since the end of the financial year is set out in the section headed “Events after the Reporting Period” in this report.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

PRINCIPAL RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

Save as disclosed in the section headed “Risks relating to the Contractual Arrangements” under “Continuing Connected Transactions” in this Annual Report, the following list is a summary of certain principal risks and uncertainties facing the Group, some of which are beyond its control.

- its operations and business prospects;
- its business and operating strategies and its ability to implement such strategies;
- its ability to develop and manage its operation and business;
- its ability to maintain or increase student enrolment in its schools;
- its ability to maintain or increase tuition fees;
- its ability to control its operating costs;
- its ability to maintain or increase utilization of the Group’s facilities;
- its capital expenditure programs and future capital requirements;
- its future general and administrative expenses;
- competition for, among other things, capital, technology and skilled personnel (including teaching staff);
- competition in the education industry where the Group serves; and
- changes to regulatory and operating conditions in the education industry and geographical markets in which the Group serves.

However, the above is not an exhaustive list. Investors are advised to make their own judgment or consult their own investment advisors before making any investment in the Shares.

ENVIRONMENTAL POLICIES AND PERFORMANCE

The Group is committed to fulfilling social responsibility, promoting employee benefits and development, protecting the environment and giving back to community and achieving sustainable growth.

COMPLIANCE WITH THE RELEVANT LAWS AND REGULATIONS

As far as the Board and management are aware, the Group has complied in all material aspects with the relevant laws and regulations that have a significant impact on the business and operation of the Group. During the year ended 31 August 2019, there was no material breach of, or non-compliance, with applicable laws and regulations by the Group.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

MAJOR CUSTOMERS AND SUPPLIERS

The Group's customers primarily consist of its students and their parents. The Group did not have any single customer who accounted for more than 5% of the Group's revenue for the two years ended 31 August 2018 and 2019.

The Group's suppliers primarily comprise decoration services, meal catering companies, suppliers for text books, uniforms and teaching equipment vendors. For the year ended 31 August 2019, purchases from the Group's five largest suppliers amounted to RMB154.8 million (2018: RMB32.2 million) which represented 52.9% (2018: 26.8%) of the Group's total purchases. During the year, purchases from the Group's largest supplier amounted to RMB104.6 million (2018: RMB9.3 million), which represented 35.7% (2018: 7.7%) of the Group's total purchases in the same year. The Group's largest supplier during the year ended 31 August 2019 is an independent third party construction service provider who provides construction services to certain of its schools.

None of the Directors, their respective close associates, or any shareholder of the Company who, to the knowledge of the Directors, owns more than 5% of the Company's issued capital, has any interest in any of the Group's five largest suppliers.

During the year ended 31 August 2019, the Group did not experience any significant disputes with its customers or suppliers.

FINANCIAL SUMMARY

A summary of the audited consolidated results and the assets and liabilities of the Group for the last five financial years, as extracted from the audited consolidated financial statements, is set out on pages 8 to 10 of this Annual Report. This summary does not form part of the audited consolidated financial statements.

PRE-EMPTIVE RIGHTS

There are no provisions for pre-emptive rights under the Articles of Association or the laws of the Cayman Islands which would oblige the Company to offer new Shares on a pro-rata basis to the existing Shareholders.

SUBSIDIARIES

Particulars of the Company's subsidiaries are set out in note 35 to the consolidated financial statements.

PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Details of movements in the property, plant and equipment of the Company and the Group during the year ended 31 August 2019 are set out in note 14 to the consolidated financial statements.

The book value of the properties held by the Group for owner occupation at 31 August 2019 as included in the financial statements in this Annual Report was RMB3,706.0 million.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

SHARE CAPITAL AND SHARES ISSUED

Details of movements in the share capital of the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019 and details of the Shares issued during the year ended 31 August 2019 are set out in note 34 to the consolidated financial statements.

DONATION

During the year ended 31 August 2019, the Group made charitable donations of approximately RMB0.1 million (2018: approximately RMB0.4 million).

DEBENTURE ISSUED

Save for the Convertible Bonds, the Group did not issue any debenture during the year ended 31 August 2019.

EQUITY-LINKED AGREEMENTS

Save for the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme, the Share Award Scheme and the Loan Agreement, no equity-linked agreements were entered into by the Group, or existed during the year ended 31 August 2019.

DIVIDENDS

The Board has recommended that a final dividend of HK\$0.073 (equivalent to approximately RMB0.066) per Share in respect of the year ended 31 August 2019, which is subject to Shareholder's approval at the forthcoming general meeting of the Company. The final dividend is expected to be paid on or before 21 February 2020 to the Shareholders whose names appear on the register of members of the Company on 12 February 2020.

No Shareholder has waived or agreed to waive any dividends.

PERMITTED INDEMNITY

Pursuant to the Articles of Association and subject to the applicable laws and regulations, every Director shall be indemnified and secured harmless out of the assets and profits of the Company against all actions, costs, charges, losses, damages and expenses which they or any of them may incur or sustain in or about the execution of their duty in their offices.

Such permitted indemnity provision has been in force for the year ended 31 August 2019. The Company has taken out liability insurance to provide appropriate coverage for the Directors.

DISTRIBUTABLE RESERVES

Details of the movements in the reserves of the Company during the year ended 31 August 2019 are set out in note 34 to the consolidated financial statements. The distributable reserves of the Company as at 31 August 2019 were RMB1,214.8 million.

TAX RELIEF AND EXEMPTION

The Company is not aware of any tax relief and exemption available to the Shareholders by reason of their holding of the Company's securities.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

BANK LOANS AND OTHER BORROWINGS

Particulars of bank loans and other borrowings of the Group as at 31 August 2019 are set out in the section headed “Management Discussion and Analysis” in this Annual Report and note 26 to the consolidated financial statements.

DIRECTORS’ SERVICE CONTRACTS

Mr. Li has entered into a service contract with the Company for an initial term of three years with effect from the Listing Date or until the third annual general meeting of the Company since the Listing Date (whichever is sooner).

Each of the other executive Directors (i.e. Ms. Li and Ms. Qiu Hongjun) has entered into a service contract with the Company for an initial term of three years with effect from the date of their respective appointment or until the third annual general meeting of the Company since the date of the Prospectus (whichever is sooner).

Each of the independent non-executive Directors has signed a letter of appointment with the Company for an initial term of three years with effect from the date of the Prospectus or until the third annual general meeting of the Company since the Listing Date (whichever is sooner) and such term has been extended by one year.

None of the Directors proposed for re-election at the annual general meeting has a service contract with members of the Group that is not determinable by the Group within one year without payment of compensation, other than statutory compensation.

DIRECTORS’ INTERESTS IN TRANSACTIONS, ARRANGEMENTS OR CONTRACTS OF SIGNIFICANCE

Save as disclosed in the section “Continuing Connected Transactions” below, none of the Directors nor any entity connected with the Directors had a material interest, either directly or indirectly, in any transactions, arrangements or contracts of significance to which the Company, its holding company, or any of its subsidiaries or fellow subsidiaries was a party subsisting during or at the end of the year ended 31 August 2019.

CONTRACTS WITH CONTROLLING SHAREHOLDERS

No contract of significance, including contracts of significance for the provision of services, has been entered into among the Company or any of its subsidiaries and the Controlling Shareholders or any of their subsidiaries during the year ended 31 August 2019.

MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS

No contract, concerning the management and administration of the whole or any substantial part of the business of the Company was entered into or existed during the year ended 31 August 2019.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

DIRECTORS' AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARES, UNDERLYING SHARES AND DEBENTURES

As at 31 August 2019, the interests and short positions of the Directors and chief executive of the Company in the Shares, underlying Shares and debentures of the Company or its associated corporations (within the meaning of Part XV of the SFO) which were required to be notified to the Company and the Stock Exchange pursuant to Divisions 7 and 8 of Part XV of the SFO (including interests or short positions which they were taken or deemed to have under such provisions of the SFO), or which were required, pursuant to section 352 of the SFO, to be entered in the register referred to therein, or which were required to be notified to the Company and the Stock Exchange pursuant to Model Code are as follows:

Interest in the Company

Name of Director	Capacity/Nature of Interest	Number of Shares	Approximate Percentage of Shareholding in the Company (%) ⁽¹⁾	Long Position/ Short Position/ Lending pool
Mr. Li	Beneficial owner/ Founder of a discretionary trust	2,157,249,000 ^{(2)&(3)}	65.67%	Long position
Ms. Li	Beneficiary of a discretionary trust/ Beneficial owner/Interest of spouse	2,162,152,000 ^{(2)&(4)&(5)}	65.82%	Long position
Qiu Hongjun	Beneficial owner	3,261,000 ⁽⁶⁾	0.10%	Long position

Notes:

- The calculation is based on the total number of 3,284,758,210 Shares in issue as at 31 August 2019.
- The entire share capital of GuangYu Investment Holdings Limited is wholly-owned by Baikai Lake Investment, as the nominee of TMF (Cayman) Ltd., the trustee of Nan Hai Trust, which was established by Mr. Li Guangyu (as the settlor) on 6 September 2016 as a discretionary trust for the benefit of among others, Mr. Li and Ms. Li. Each of Mr. Li (as the founder of Nan Hai Trust) and Ms. Li (as a beneficiary of Nan Hai Trust) is taken to be interested in 2,137,500,000 Shares held by GuangYu Investment.
- Includes Mr. Li's entitlement to receive up to 13,824,300 Shares pursuant to the exercise of options granted to him under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme, subject to the conditions (including vesting conditions) of those options.
- Includes Ms. Li's entitlement to receive up to 17,028,200 Shares pursuant to the exercise of options granted to her under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme, subject to the conditions (including vesting conditions) of those options.
- Ms. Li's spouse, Ge Cong, is interested in 326,000 Shares and therefore, Ms. Li is deemed to be interested in a further 326,000 Shares held by Ge Cong.
- Includes Qiu Hongjun's entitlement to receive up to 2,934,900 Shares pursuant to the exercise of options granted to her under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme, subject to the conditions (including vesting conditions) of those options.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Interest in Associated Corporations

Name of Director	Name of associated corporation	Capacity/ Nature of Interest	Amount of registered capital	% of interest in the corporation	Long Position/ Short Position/ Lending pool
Mr. Li	YuHua Investment Management	Beneficial owner	RMB40,000,000	80%	Long position
	Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments	Beneficial owner	RMB18,000,000	36%	Long position
	Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments	Beneficial owner	RMB30,000,000	60%	Long position
	Zhengzhou Qinfeng Education Technology Co., Ltd.	Beneficial owner	RMB400,000	40%	Long position
	Zhengzhou Hanchen Education Technology Co., Ltd.	Beneficial owner	RMB400,000	40%	Long position
Ms. Li	YuHua Investment Management	Beneficial owner	RMB10,000,000	20%	Long position
	Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments	Beneficial owner	RMB32,000,000	64%	Long position
	Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments	Beneficial owner	RMB20,000,000	40%	Long position
	Zhengzhou Qinfeng Education Technology Co., Ltd.	Beneficial owner	RMB600,000	60%	Long position
	Zhengzhou Hanchen Education Technology Co., Ltd.	Beneficial owner	RMB600,000	60%	Long position

Save as disclosed above, as at 31 August 2019, none of the Directors or chief executives of the Company had or was deemed to have any interests or short positions in the Shares, underlying Shares or debentures of the Company or its associated corporations (within the meaning of Part XV of the SFO) which were required to be notified to the Company and the Stock Exchange pursuant to Divisions 7 and 8 of Part XV of the SFO (including interests and short positions which they were taken or deemed to have under such provisions of the SFO), or which were required to be recorded in the register to be kept by the Company pursuant to section 352 of the SFO, or which were required, pursuant to the Model Code, to be notified to the Company and the Stock Exchange.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

SUBSTANTIAL SHAREHOLDERS' INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARES AND UNDERLYING SHARES

As at 31 August 2019, within the knowledge of the Directors, the following persons (other than the Directors or chief executive of the Company) had an interest or a short position in the Shares or underlying Shares of the Company which would be required to be disclosed to the Company under the provisions of Divisions 2 and 3 of Part XV of the SFO or as recorded in the register required to be kept by the Company pursuant to Section 336 of the SFO:

Name of Shareholder	Capacity/Nature of Interest	Number of Shares	Approximate Percentage of Shareholding (%) ⁽¹⁾	Long Position/ Short Position/ Lending pool
Mr. Li ⁽²⁾	Beneficial owner/ Founder of a discretionary trust	2,157,249,000 ⁽⁴⁾	65.67%	Long position
Ms. Li ⁽²⁾	Beneficiary of a discretionary trust/ Beneficial owner/Interest of spouse	2,162,152,000 ^{(5)&(6)}	65.82%	Long position
Baikal Lake Investment ⁽²⁾	Interest in controlled corporation	2,137,500,000	65.07%	Long position
GuangYu Investment ⁽²⁾	Beneficial owner	2,137,500,000	65.07%	Long position
TMF (Cayman) Ltd. ⁽³⁾	Trustee/Other	2,137,500,000	65.07%	Long position
Bank of America Corporation	Interest in controlled corporation	454,903,379	13.85%	Long position
		454,902,514	13.85%	Short position

Notes:

- The calculation is based on the total number of 3,284,758,210 Shares in issue as at 31 August 2019.
- The entire share capital of GuangYu Investment Holdings Limited is held by Baikal Lake Investment, as the nominee of TMF (Cayman) Ltd., the trustee of Nan Hai Trust. Nan Hai Trust was established by Mr. Li (as the settlor) on 6 September 2016 as a discretionary trust for the benefit of, among others, Mr. Li and Ms. Li.
- TMF (Cayman) Ltd. is the trustee of Nan Hai Trust.
- Includes Mr. Li's entitlement to receive up to 13,824,300 Shares pursuant to the exercise of options granted to him under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme, subject to the conditions (including vesting conditions) of those options.
- Includes Ms. Li's entitlement to receive up to 17,028,200 Shares pursuant to the exercise of options granted to her under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme, subject to the conditions (including vesting conditions) of those options.
- Ms. Li's spouse, Ge Cong, is interested in 326,000 Shares and therefore Ms. Li is deemed to be interested in the 326,000 Shares held by Ge Cong.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Save as disclosed above, the Directors are not aware of any other person (other than the Directors or chief executive of the Company) who had an interest or short position in the shares or underlying shares of the Company as at 31 August 2019 as recorded in the register required to be kept by the Company pursuant to section 336 of the SFO.

EMPLOYEES AND REMUNERATION POLICIES

As at 31 August 2019, the Group had 8,094 employees (31 August 2018: 6,063). The number of employees employed by the Group varies from time to time depending on need. Employees' remuneration is determined in accordance with prevailing industry practice and employees' educational backgrounds, experiences and performance.

The Group believes in the importance of attracting, recruiting and retaining of quality employees (in particular teachers) in achieving the Group's success. The Group provides training for teachers to equip them with teaching skills and techniques and stay abreast of the changes in student demands and teaching methodologies, changing testing and admission standards and other trends. During each school year, the Group monitors the teaching quality of its teachers and evaluates the performance of its teachers from time to time. During the year ended 31 August 2019, the Group did not experience any significant labour disputes or any difficulty in recruiting employees.

The remuneration policy and package of the Group's employees are periodically reviewed. As required by the PRC laws and regulations, the Company participates in various employee social security plans for its employees that are administered by local governments, including among others, housing provident funds, pensions, medical insurance, social insurance and unemployment insurance.

Compensation of key executives of the Group is reviewed by the Company's remuneration committee which is based on the Group's performance and the executives' respective contributions to the Group.

The Company also has adopted a Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme and a Share Award Scheme to provide incentives for the Group's employees.

The total remuneration cost incurred by the Group for the year ended 31 August 2019 was RMB475.8 million (for the year ended 31 August 2018: RMB325.8 million).

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

PRE-IPO SHARE OPTION SCHEME

In order to incentivise the Directors, senior management and other employees for their contribution to the Group and to attract and retain suitable personnel to the Group, the Company adopted the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme effective from 1 September 2016. The Pre-IPO Share Share Option Scheme is not subject to the provisions of Chapter 17 of the Listing Rules.

The purpose of the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme is to provide the Selected Participants with the opportunity to acquire proprietary interests in the Company and to encourage the Selected Participants to work towards enhancing the value of the Company and its Shares for the benefit of the Company and its Shareholders as a whole. The Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme will provide the Company with a flexible means of retaining, incentivising, rewarding, remunerating, compensating and/or providing benefits to Selected Participants.

As at 31 August 2019, share options for 34,587,400 Shares were granted to the Directors and senior management and 8,324,940 Shares were granted to nine connected persons of the Company (who are not Directors) under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme.

A summary of the principal terms of the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme is set out below:

Maximum Number of Shares Available for Issue under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme

The overall limit on the number of Shares which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme at any time shall not exceed 180,000,000 Shares, representing approximately 5.48% of the total number of issued Shares of the Company as at the date of this Annual Report.

Exercise Period

An option may be exercised in accordance with the terms of the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme at any time during a period to be determined and notified by the Directors to each grantee, which period may commence on a day after the date upon which the offer for the grant of options is made but shall end in any event not later than 20 years from the date of grant of the option subject to the provisions for early termination under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme.

Payment on Acceptance of Share Option

An amount of RMB1.00 is payable upon acceptance of the grant of an option.

Determination of Exercise Price

The exercise price in relation to each option granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme is HK\$0.00001 per Share or such other price as may be determined by the Board.

Life of the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme

The Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme remained in force until 7 February 2017.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Outstanding Share Options

The table below shows details of the outstanding share options granted to all grantees under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme as of 31 August 2019. No options were granted since 28 February 2017 and up to the date of this Annual Report. For further details on the movement of the options during the Reporting Period please see note 24 to the consolidated financial statements.

Grantee	Position Held	Outstanding balance as at 1 September 2018	Granted during the year	Exercised during the year	Cancelled during the year	Lapsed during the year	Outstanding as at 31 August 2019	Exercise price per Share
Directors and associates								
Mr. Li	Executive Director; chairman of the Board	19,156,530	–	5,332,230	–	–	13,824,300	HK\$0.0001
Ms. Li	Executive Director; vice chairman of the Board; chief executive officer	23,596,220	–	6,568,020	–	–	17,028,200	HK\$0.0001
Qiu Hongjun (邱紅軍)	Executive Director; financial controller; vice president	3,097,950	–	163,050	–	–	2,934,900	HK\$0.0001
Ge Cong (葛聰)	Director of the Universities and spouse of Ms. Li	309,700	–	16,300	–	–	293,400	HK\$0.0001
Subtotal:		46,160,400	–	12,079,600	–	–	34,080,800	
Other Employees								
325		122,051,140	–	7,740,150	–	–	114,310,990	HK\$0.0001
Employees								
Subtotal:		122,051,140	–	7,740,150	–	–	114,310,990	
TOTAL		168,211,540	–	19,819,750	–	–	148,391,790	

During the year ended 31 August 2019, none of the options granted referred to above had been forfeited or cancelled or had lapsed.

SHARE AWARD SCHEME

The Company adopted the Share Award Scheme by the resolutions in writing of the then sole shareholder of the Company on 8 February 2017. The Share Award Scheme is not a share option scheme and is not subject to the provisions of Chapter 17 of the Listing Rules.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

The purpose of the Share Award Scheme is to align the interests of Eligible Persons with those of the Group through ownership of Shares, dividend and other distributions paid on Shares and/or the increase in value of the Shares, and to encourage and retain Eligible Persons to make contributions to the long term growth and profits of the Group.

Number of Shares Available under the Share Award Scheme

The aggregate number of Shares underlying all grants made pursuant to the Share Award Scheme (excluding share which have been forfeited in accordance with the Share Award Scheme) will not exceed 9% of the aggregate nominal amount of the issued share capital of the Company (excluding any Shares which may be issued pursuant to the exercise of the options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme and grants under the Share Award Scheme) without further Shareholders' approval (the "**Share Award Scheme Limit**").

Under the current Share Award Scheme Limit, share awards representing 270,000,000 Shares may be granted by the Company within 30 years of the Listing Date, representing approximately 8.22% of the total number of issued shares of the Company as at the date of this Annual Report.

Maximum Entitlement of Participant

Save as otherwise restricted by the Share Award Scheme Limit or the Listing Rules, there shall be no limit on the total number of non-vested Shares that may be granted to a Selected Participant under the Share Award Scheme.

Duration and Termination

The Share Award Scheme shall be valid and effective for a period of 30 years (after which no further Awards will be granted), and thereafter for so long as there are any non-vested Awards Shares granted hereunder prior to the expiration of the Share Award Scheme, in order to give effect to the vesting of such Award Shares or otherwise as may be required in accordance with the provisions of the Share Award Scheme Rules, unless early termination as determined by the Board provided that such termination shall not affect any subsisting rights of any Selected Participant.

Restrictions

No Award shall be made to Selected Participants with respect to a grant of an Award under the Share Award Scheme: (i) where any director of the Company is in possession of unpublished inside information in relation to the Company or where dealings by directors of the Company are prohibited under any code or requirement of the Listing Rules or any applicable laws, rules or regulations; (ii) during the period of 60 days immediately preceding the publication date of the annual results or, if shorter, the period from the end of the relevant financial year up to the publication date of the results; and (iii) during the period of 30 days immediately preceding the publication date of the half-year results or, if shorter, the period from the end of the relevant half-year period up to the publication date of the results.

Vesting and Lapse

The Board or its delegate(s) may from time to time while the Share Award Scheme is in force and subject to all applicable laws, determine such vesting criteria and conditions or periods for the Award to be vested.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

If there is an event of change in control of the Company by way of a merger, a privatization of the Company by way of a scheme or by way of an offer, the Board or the committee of the Board or person(s) to which the Board has delegated its authority shall at their sole discretion determine whether the vesting dates of any Awards will be accelerated to an earlier date.

In the event a Selected Participant ceases to be an eligible person on or prior to the relevant vesting date and the Award in respect of the relevant vesting date shall lapse or be forfeited pursuant to the Share Award Scheme, such Award shall not vest on the relevant vesting date and the Selected Participant shall have no claims against the Company, unless the Board determines otherwise at its absolute discretion.

Share Award Grants

As at the date of this Annual Report, no Shares have been granted or agreed to be granted under the Share Award Scheme.

DIRECTORS' RIGHTS TO ACQUIRE SHARES OR DEBENTURES

Save as disclosed in this Annual Report, at no time during the Reporting Period was the Company or any of its subsidiaries, a party to any arrangement that would enable the Directors to acquire benefits by means of acquisition of Shares in, or debentures of, the Company or any other body corporate, and none of the Directors or any of their spouses or children under the age of 18 were granted any right to subscribe for the equity or debt securities of the Company or any other body corporate or had exercised any such right.

EMOLUMENT POLICY AND DIRECTORS' REMUNERATION

In compliance with the Corporate Governance Code as set out in Appendix 14 to the Listing Rules, the Company has established the remuneration committee of the Company to formulate remuneration policies. The remuneration is determined and recommended based on each Director's and senior management personnel's qualification, position and seniority. As for the independent non-executive Directors, their remuneration is determined by the Board upon recommendation from the remuneration committee. The Directors and the senior management personnel are eligible participants of the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme and the senior management personnel are eligible participants of the Share Award Scheme. Details of the remuneration of the Directors and the five highest paid individuals are set out in note 36 and note 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

None of the Directors waived or agreed to waive any remuneration and there were no emoluments paid by the Group to any of the Directors as an inducement to join, or upon joining the Group, or as compensation for loss of office.

DIRECTORS' INTERESTS IN COMPETING BUSINESS

Save and except for the interests of the Controlling Shareholders in the Group, during the year ended 31 August 2019, neither the Controlling Shareholders nor any of the Directors had any interest in a business, apart from the business of the Group, which competes or is likely to compete, directly or indirectly, with the Group's business, which would require disclosure under Rule 8.10 of the Listing Rules.

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS

As disclosed in the Prospectus, the following transactions of the Group constituted continuing connected transactions (the “**Continuing Connected Transactions**”) for the Group for the year ended 31 August 2019.

Non-exempt continuing connected transactions

Set out below is a summary of the continuing connected transactions for the Group, which are subject to the reporting, annual review, announcement and independent shareholders’ approval requirements under Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules.

Contractual Arrangements

Background to the Contractual Arrangements

The Group currently conducts its private education business through its consolidated affiliated entities in the PRC as PRC laws and regulations, or the implementation of those laws and regulations by the relevant government authorities, generally prohibit or restrict foreign ownership in the private education industry in the PRC. PRC laws and regulations currently prohibit foreign ownership of primary and middle schools in the PRC and restrict the operation of kindergartens, high schools and higher education institutions to Sino-foreign ownership, in addition to imposing a qualification requirement on the foreign owners. Further, government approvals in respect of Sino-foreign ownership in the private education sector have, with very limited exception, been withheld. The Group does not hold any direct equity interest in its consolidated affiliated entities. The Contractual Arrangements, through which the Group is able to exercise control over and derive the economic benefits from its consolidated affiliated entities, have been narrowly tailored to achieve its business purpose and minimise the potential conflict with relevant PRC laws and regulations.

Regulatory framework relating to foreign ownership in the education industry in the PRC

Foreign investment activities in the PRC are subject to the restrictions as set out in the *Administrative Measures of Foreign Investment Admission (Negative List) (2019 Version)* (《外商投資准入特別管理措施（負面清單）（2019年版）》) (the “**Negative List**”), which is promulgated and amended from time to time jointly by the National Development and Reform Commission of the PRC and Ministry of Commerce of the PRC. The latest version of the Negative List was released on 30 June 2019 and became effective on 30 July 2019. Foreign investments in industries falling within the Negative List are subjected to special administrative measures as set forth therein.

According to the Negative List, operation of kindergartens, high schools and higher education institutions (the “**Relevant Business**”) shall be restricted to Sino-foreign cooperation, which means that foreign investors may only operate kindergartens, high schools and higher education institutions through joint ventures with PRC incorporated entities that are in compliance with the *Regulation on Sino-Foreign Cooperation in Operating Schools of the People’s Republic of China* (《中華人民共和國中外合作辦學條例》), promulgated by the State Council in 2003 and amended on 18 July 2013 (the “**Sino-Foreign Cooperation Regulation**”). The Negative List also provides that the domestic party shall play a dominant role in the Sino-foreign cooperation, meaning that (a) the principal or other chief executive officer of the schools or education institutions shall be a PRC national; and (b) the representative of the domestic party shall account for not less than half of the total members of the board of directors, the executive council or the joint administration committee of the Sino-foreign cooperative educational institution.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Pursuant to the *Implementation Opinions on Encouraging and Guiding Private Fund's Entry into the Education Sector and Promoting Healthy Development of Private Education* (《關於鼓勵和引導民間資金進入教育領域促進民辦教育健康發展的實施意見》) promulgated by the Ministry of Education of the PRC on 18 June 2012 (the “**Implementation Opinions**”), foreign-invested companies that engage in educational activities in the PRC should comply with the Negative List.

Pursuant to the Sino-Foreign Cooperation Regulation, the foreign investor in a Sino-foreign joint venture school for PRC students at a kindergarten, high school and higher education institution (a “**Sino-Foreign Joint Venture Private School**”) must be a foreign education institution with relevant qualification and high quality of education (the “**Qualification Requirement**”).

Furthermore, pursuant to the Implementation Opinions, the foreign portion of the total investment in a Sino-Foreign Joint Venture Private School should be below 50% (the “**Foreign Ownership Restriction**”) and the establishment of these schools is subject to approval of education authorities at the provincial or national level.

The Company's PRC Legal Adviser has also advised that it is currently uncertain as to what specific criteria must be met by a foreign investor (such as length of experience and form and extent of ownership in the foreign jurisdiction) in order to demonstrate to the relevant education authority that it meets the Qualification Requirement.

As a result of the above, the primary and middle schools operated by us in the PRC are held by Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments, which is directly or indirectly wholly-owned by the Registered Shareholders, and controlled by us pursuant to the 2016 Contractual Arrangements.

The Company's PRC Legal Adviser has opined that all possible actions or steps necessary for it to confirm that the 2016 Contractual Arrangements with respect to the operation of primary and middle school businesses are valid, legal and binding and do not contravene PRC laws and regulations have been taken.

Further details of the regulatory framework are set out in the section headed “Contractual Arrangements” in the Prospectus.

Efforts and Actions Undertaken to Comply with the Qualification Requirement

The Group has adopted a specific plan and begun to take concrete steps which the Company reasonably believe are meaningful endeavours to demonstrate compliance with the Qualification Requirement:

1. On 1 October 2013, the Group signed a letter of intent with Daejeon Girls' Middle School (大田女子中學校) of the Republic of Korea (“**DGMS**”) pursuant to which DGMS expressed its intent to, among other things, cooperate with the Group's schools and collaborate in organizing exchange and teaching activities.
2. On 1 October 2013, the Group signed a letter of intent with Daejeon Middle School pursuant to which Daejeon Middle School expressed an intent to cooperate with the Group's schools and collaborate in organising exchange and teaching activities.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

3. On 1 October 2013, the Group signed a letter of intent for cooperating in running schools with DGMS pursuant which:
 - (a) DGMS agreed to send Korean speaking teachers to teach Sino-Korean international classes and Korean language courses at the Group's high school classes and the Group agreed to bear the related costs;
 - (b) the Group agreed to send its teachers to teach Chinese culture classes and Chinese language courses at DGMS's middle school classes and DGMS agreed to bear the related costs;
 - (c) the Group's middle school students may undertake DGMS's courses and receive certificates upon completion of the course; and
 - (d) the Group will establish an overseas training base for certain graduates of the Zhengzhou Technology and Business University at DGMS.
4. On 21 October 2013, Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School signed a cooperation agreement with International Exchange Department of Jeju National University (國立濟州大學) of Republic of Korea pursuant to which Jeju National University agreed to, among other things, cooperate with Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School in respect of Korea language education and cultural exchange programmes and assist in the admission of graduates of Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School to Jeju National University.
5. On 12 January 2015, Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School signed an agreement with International Exchange Department of Pukyong National University (國立釜慶大學) of the Republic of Korea pursuant to which Pukyong National University agreed to provide students of Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School with language training opportunities and assist in the admission of graduates of Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School to Pukyong National University.
6. On 12 February 2019, China YuHua Education Investment Limited signed an acquisition agreement with LEI Singapore Holdings Pte. Ltd., a subsidiary of Laureate Education, the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions, pursuant to which China YuHua Education Investment acquired the issued and outstanding share capital of Thai Education Holdings Co., Ltd. and Fareast Stamford International Co., Ltd. The acquisition will enable the Company to leverage the leading position of Stamford International University in the private tertiary education market in Thailand, thereby offering a greater potential for profit and long-term business sustainability for the Group.

To the best of the Directors' knowledge and belief, other than the letter of intent for cooperation in running schools signed with DGMS on 1 October 2013 mentioned above, the abovementioned letters of intent and agreements are legally binding.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

To further demonstrate compliance with the Qualification Requirement, the Group is also in the process of communicating or negotiating with certain experienced and reputational overseas education service providers in various forms of potential cooperation, including but not limited to expanding its school network abroad. The Company will keep the Shareholders informed should it make any substantial progress in reaching cooperation agreements with these overseas education service providers.

On top of the above, and to prepare for the potential expansion of the Group's business to the overseas, the Company has established a Hong Kong subsidiary, HongKong YuHua, which serves as the main control hub of the Group's overseas business and is responsible for:

1. negotiating and executing contracts for international business cooperation, such as contracts for cooperation with foreign education institutions in organizing international classes or courses;
2. investing in or acquiring overseas education businesses as and when appropriate;
3. holding the Group's overseas intellectual property rights and licensing them to the Group's international partners; and
4. recruiting overseas education business professionals and advisers, and acting as the direct employer of any personnel based outside the PRC.

The Company's PRC Legal Adviser has advised that while Sino-foreign cooperative schools are to be jointly established by both foreign and domestic educational institutions, it is currently uncertain as to what specific criteria must be met by a foreign investor (such as length of experience and form and extent of ownership in the foreign jurisdiction) in order to demonstrate that it meets the Qualification Requirement. Based on the interviews conducted with the Education Department of Henan Province and the steps that the Group has undertaken as mentioned above, the Company's PRC Legal Adviser is of the view that the Group has taken all reasonable steps towards fulfilling the Qualification Requirement.

In order to comply with the PRC laws and regulations as set out above while availing ourselves to international capital markets and maintaining effective control over all of the Group's operations, on 7 September 2016, 1 September 2018 and 1 July 2019, the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, WFOE, entered into various agreements that together constitute the Contractual Arrangements with, among others, the Group's consolidated affiliated entities, under which substantially all economic benefits arising from the business of the Group's consolidated affiliated entities are transferred to WFOE to the extent permitted under the PRC laws and regulations by means of services fee payable by the Group's consolidated affiliated entities to WFOE.

The Directors (including the independent non-executive Directors) consider that the Contractual Arrangements are fundamental to the Group's legal structure and business operations and have been entered into: (i) in the ordinary and usual course of business of the Company; (ii) on normal commercial terms; and (iii) in accordance with the respective contractual agreement governing

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

them on terms that are fair and reasonable and in the interests of the Shareholders as a whole. The Directors also believe that the Group's structure whereby the financial results of the consolidated affiliated entities are consolidated into the Company's financial statements as if they were the Company's subsidiaries, and the flow of economic benefits of their business to the Group places the Group in a special position in relation to relevant rules concerning connected transactions under the Listing Rules.

Risks relating to the Contractual Arrangements

The Company believes the following risks are associated with the Contractual Arrangements. Further details of these risks are set out on pages 40 to 48 of the Prospectus.

- if the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating the Group's business do not comply with applicable PRC laws and regulations, it may subject us to severe penalties and the Group's business may be materially and adversely affected.
- the Draft Foreign Investment Law proposes sweeping changes to the PRC foreign investment legal regime, which will likely to have a significant impact on businesses in China controlled by foreign invested enterprises primarily through contractual arrangements, such as the Group's business, and the Group's compliance with the Draft Foreign Investment Law depends on the compliance by Mr. Li with the undertakings given by him, which the Stock Exchange has limited power to enforce.
- the Contractual Arrangements may not be as effective in providing control over the Group's consolidated affiliated entities as direct ownership.
- the beneficial owners of the Group's consolidated affiliated entities may have conflicts of interests with us, which may materially and adversely affect the Group's business and financial situation.
- the exercise of the option to acquire the equity interest of the Group's consolidated affiliated entities may be subject to certain limitations and the Group may incur substantial costs.
- any failure by the Group's consolidated affiliated entities or their respective shareholders to perform their obligations under the Group's Contractual Arrangements would potentially lead to the incurrence of additional costs and the expending of substantial resources on the Group's part to enforce such arrangements, temporary or permanent loss of control over the Group's primary operations or loss of access to the Group's primary sources of revenue.
- the Contractual Arrangements may be subject to scrutiny of the PRC tax authorities and additional tax may be imposed, which may materially and adversely affect the Group's results of operation and value of the Shareholders' investment.
- certain terms of the Contractual Arrangements may not be enforceable under PRC laws.
- the Company relies on dividend and other payments from WFOE to pay dividends and other cash distribution to the Shareholders and any limitation on the ability of the WFOE to pay dividends to the Company would materially and adversely limit its ability to pay dividends to the Shareholders.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

- the Group's consolidated affiliated entities may be subject to limitations on their ability to operate private education business or make payments to related parties.
- if any of the Group's consolidated affiliated entities becomes subject to winding up or liquidation proceedings, the Group may lose the ability to enjoy certain important assets, which would negatively impact the Group's business and materially and adversely affect its ability to generate revenue.

Contractual Arrangements in Place

The Contractual Arrangements that were in place as at 31 August 2019 are as follows:

The 2016 Contractual Arrangements

On 7 September 2016, WFOE, YuHua Investment Management, the Registered Shareholders, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments and Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments entered into the 2016 Contractual Arrangements, which consist of:

- (a) exclusive management consultancy and business cooperation agreements dated 7 September 2016 and entered into by and between (i) WFOE, YuHua Investment Management and its subsidiary and the Registered Shareholders; (ii) WFOE, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments and its subsidiaries and the Registered Shareholders; and (iii) WFOE, Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments and its subsidiaries and the Registered Shareholders (the “**2016 Exclusive Management Consultancy and Business Cooperation Agreements**”), pursuant to which WFOE has the exclusive right to provide, or designate any third party to provide each of the Group's consolidated affiliated entities with corporate management and educational services, intellectual property licensing services as well as technical and business support services;
- (b) exclusive call option agreements dated 7 September 2016 and entered into by and between (i) WFOE, YuHua Investment Management and the Registered Shareholders; (ii) WFOE, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments and the Registered Shareholders; and (iii) WFOE, Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments and the Registered Shareholders (the “**2016 Exclusive Call Option Agreements**”), pursuant to which the Registered Shareholders unconditionally and irrevocably agreed to grant WFOE or its designated third party an exclusive option to purchase all or part of the equity interests in the PRC Holdcos, as the case may be for the minimum amount of consideration permitted by applicable PRC laws and regulations, under circumstances in which WFOE or its designated third party is permitted under PRC laws and regulations to own all or part of the equity interests of the PRC Holdcos. Where the purchase price is required by the relevant PRC laws and regulations to be an amount other than nil consideration, the Registered Shareholders shall return the amount of purchase price they have received to WFOE or its designated third party;
- (c) equity pledge agreements dated 7 September 2016 and entered into by and between (i) WFOE, YuHua Investment Management and the Registered Shareholders; (ii) WFOE, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments and the Registered Shareholders; and (iii) WFOE, Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments and the Registered Shareholders (the “**2016 Equity Pledge**”).

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Agreements”), pursuant to which the Registered Shareholders unconditionally and unequivocally pledged all of the equity interests in YuHua Investment Management, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments and Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments respectively, to WFOE to guarantee (i) the performance of the obligations of YuHua Investment Management, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments and Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments and their respective subsidiaries under the 2016 Exclusive Management Consultancy and Business Cooperation Agreements, (ii) performance of their and the Registered Shareholders’ obligations under the 2016 Exclusive Call Option Agreements and the 2016 Powers of Attorney (as defined below); and

- (d) an irrevocable power of attorney executed by each of the Registered Shareholders dated 7 September 2016 (the “**2016 Powers of Attorney**”) appointing WFOE, or nominee(s) of WFOE (excluding Mr. Li, Ms. Li or other non-independent persons or persons who may give rise to conflicts of interests), as his or her attorney-in-fact to appoint directors and vote on his or her behalf on all matters of YuHua Investment Management, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments or Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments requiring shareholders’ approval under its respective articles of association and under the relevant PRC laws and regulations.

The 2018 Contractual Arrangements

On 1 September 2018, WFOE, YuHua Investment Management, the Registered Shareholders, Zhengzhou Qinfeng Education Technology Co., Ltd., Kaifeng City Yubohui Education Information Technology Consulting Co., Ltd. and Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School entered into the 2018 Contractual Arrangements, which consist of:

- (a) an exclusive management consultancy and business cooperation agreement dated 1 September 2018 between (i) WFOE, (ii) Zhengzhou Qinfeng Education Technology Co., Ltd. (鄭州秦風教育科技有限公司) (“**Zhengzhou Qinfeng**”), (iii) Kaifeng City Yubohui Education Information Technology Consulting Co., Ltd. (開封市宇博慧教育信息諮詢有限公司) (“**Yubohui Education**”), (iv) Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School (開封市祥福區博望高中) (“**Bowang High School**”) and (v) the Registered Shareholders (the “**2018 Exclusive Management Consultancy and Business Cooperation Agreement**”), pursuant to which Zhengzhou Qinfeng, Yubohui Education, Bowang High School and the Registered Shareholders agreed to engage WFOE as the exclusive service provider to provide Zhengzhou Qinfeng, Yubohui Education and Bowang High School with corporate management consultancy services, education management consultancy services, intellectual property licensing services as well as technical and business support services in return for service fees;
- (b) an exclusive call option agreement dated 1 September 2018 between (i) WFOE, (ii) Zhengzhou Qinfeng and (iii) the Registered Shareholders (the “**2018 Exclusive Call Option Agreement**”), pursuant to which the Registered Shareholders granted WFOE an exclusive, unconditional and irrevocable option to purchase from the Registered Shareholders all or part of the equity interests in Zhengzhou Qinfeng;

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

- (c) an equity pledge agreement dated 1 September 2018 between (i) WFOE, (ii) Zhengzhou Qinfeng and (iii) the Registered Shareholders (the **“2018 Equity Pledge Agreement”**), pursuant to which the Registered Shareholders unconditionally and irrevocably pledged all of his or her equity interest in Zhengzhou Qinfeng to WFOE;
- (d) a power of attorney executed by each of the Registered Shareholders dated 1 September 2018 (the **“2018 Powers of Attorney”**) appointing WFOE, or nominee(s) of WFOE (excluding Mr. Li, Ms. Li or other non-independent persons or persons who may give rise to conflicts of interests), as his or her attorney-in-fact to appoint directors and vote on his or her behalf on all matters of Zhengzhou Qinfeng requiring shareholders’ approval under its respective articles of association and under the relevant PRC laws and regulations; and
- (e) power of attorney executed on 17 July 2019 by Zhengzhou Qinfeng (the **“2019 Zhengzhou Qinfeng Power of Attorney”**) appointing WFOE (or any person designated by WFOE) as its attorney-in-fact to appoint directors and vote on its behalf on all matters of Yubohui Education and Bowang High School requiring shareholders’ or sponsors’ (as applicable) approval under its articles of association and under the relevant PRC laws and regulations.

The 2019 Contractual Arrangements

On 1 July 2019 and 17 July 2019, WFOE, the Transferee, the Registered Shareholders and the Target Group entered into the 2019 Contractual Arrangements, which consist of:

- (a) an exclusive management consultancy and business cooperation agreement dated 1 July 2019 (together with the joinder agreements mentioned in item (f) below, the **“2019 Exclusive Management Consultancy and Business Cooperation Agreement”**) between (i) WFOE, (ii) the Transferee and (iii) the Registered Shareholders, pursuant to which the Transferee and the Registered Shareholders agreed to engage WFOE as the exclusive service provider to provide the Transferee (and its subsidiaries from time to time) with corporate management consultancy services, education management consultancy services, intellectual property licensing services as well as technical and business support services in return for service fees;
- (b) an exclusive call option agreement dated 1 July 2019 (the **“2019 Exclusive Call Option Agreement”**) between (i) WFOE, (ii) the Transferee and (iii) the Registered Shareholders, pursuant to which the Registered Shareholders granted WFOE an exclusive, unconditional and irrevocable option to purchase from the Registered Shareholders all or part of the equity interests in the Transferee;
- (c) an equity pledge agreement dated 1 July 2019 (the **“2019 Equity Pledge Agreements”**) between (i) WFOE, (ii) the Transferee and (iii) the Registered Shareholders, pursuant to which the Registered Shareholders unconditionally and irrevocably pledged all of his or her equity interest in the Transferee to WFOE;

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

- (d) powers of attorney executed on 1 July 2019 by each of Mr. Li and Ms. Li (the “**2019 Powers of Attorney**”) appointing WFOE (or any person designated by WFOE, excluding Mr. Li, Ms. Li or any other non-independent persons or persons who may give rise to conflicts of interests) as his or her attorney-in-fact to appoint directors and vote on his or her behalf on all matters of the Transferee requiring shareholders’ approval under its articles of association and under the relevant PRC laws and regulations;
- (e) power of attorney executed on 17 July 2019 by the Transferee (the “**2019 Transferee Power of Attorney**”) appointing WFOE (or any person designated by WFOE) as its attorney-in-fact to appoint directors and vote on its behalf on all matters of the Target Group requiring shareholders’ or sponsors’ (as applicable) approval under its articles of association and under the relevant PRC laws and regulations; and
- (f) joinder agreements executed on 17 July 2019 by each member of the Target Group (the “**2019 Target Group Joinder Agreements**”), pursuant to which each member of the Target Group agreed to join the 2019 Exclusive Management Consultancy and Business Cooperation Agreement as a party, and assume all the obligations and enjoy all the rights of the subsidiaries of the Transferee.

Apart from the above, there are no other new Contractual Arrangements entered into, renewed or reproduced during the financial year ended 31 August 2019. There was no material change in the Contractual Arrangements and/or the circumstances under which they were adopted for the year ended 31 August 2019.

For the year ended 31 August 2019, none of the Contractual Arrangements has been unwound as none of the restrictions that led to the adoption of structured contracts under the Contractual Arrangements has been removed.

The Company has been advised by its PRC legal adviser that the Contractual Arrangements do not violate the relevant PRC regulations.

Mitigation actions taken by the Company

The Company’s management works closely with Mr. Li and Ms. Li and its external legal counsels and advisors to monitor the regulatory environment and developments in PRC laws and regulations to mitigate the risks associated with the Contractual Arrangements.

The extent to which the Contractual Arrangements relate to requirements other than the foreign ownership restriction

All of the Contractual Arrangements are subject to the restrictions as set out on pages 137 to 143 of the Prospectus.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Revenue and Assets subject to the Contractual Arrangements

For the year ended 31 August 2019, revenue of the Group subject to the Contractual Arrangements amounted to approximately RMB1,115,875,000 (2018: RMB943,641,000). As at 31 August 2019, total assets of the Group subject to the Contractual Arrangements amounted to approximately RMB4,907,855,000 (2018: RMB2,769,795,000).

The annual transaction amount of continuing connected transactions for the year ended 31 August 2019 is set out below.

Continuing Connected Transactions

Transactions of Xizang Yuanpei Information Technology Management Company Limited, a subsidiary of the Company, provided to other domestic subsidiaries of the Company.

	Annual Transactions RMB'000	Annual Cap RMB'000
Service fee	2,376	Not applicable, waived

Listing Rules Implications

The highest applicable percentage ratios (other than the profits ratio) under the Listing Rules in respect of the transactions associated with the Contractual Arrangements are expected to be more than 5%. As such, the transactions will be subject to the reporting, annual review, announcement and independent shareholders' approval requirements under Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules.

Waiver from the Stock Exchange and Annual Review

The Stock Exchange has granted the Company a waiver from strict compliance with (i) the announcement and independent shareholders' approval requirements under Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules in respect of the transactions under the Contractual Arrangements; (ii) setting an annual cap; and (iii) limiting the term of the continuing connected transactions set out in Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules for each of the continuing connected transactions.

Pursuant to the conditions of the waiver (the "**Waiver Conditions**") granted to the Company at the time of the IPO as described on pages 186 to 188 of the Prospectus, and on the basis that the existing Contractual Arrangements of the Company (as described under the section headed "**Contractual Arrangements**" in the Prospectus) provide an acceptable framework for the relationship between the Company and its subsidiaries in which the Company has direct shareholding, on the one hand, and the consolidated affiliated entities, on the other hand, the Company is permitted to renew or reproduce the existing Contractual Arrangements with respect to any new wholly foreign owned enterprise or operating company engaging in the same business as that of the Group, without obtaining the approval of the Shareholders, on substantially the same terms and conditions as the existing Contractual Arrangements.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

As the terms and conditions of the 2018 Contractual Arrangements and the 2019 Contractual Arrangements are substantially the same as those of the contractual arrangements described under the section headed “Contractual Arrangements” in the Prospectus, and the underlying businesses are within the scope of the Group’s principal businesses — the provision of private education services from kindergarten to university, the 2018 Contractual Arrangements and the 2019 Contractual Arrangements therefore fall within the parameters of the Waiver Conditions.

Confirmation from Independent Non-executive Directors

The Company’s independent non-executive Directors have reviewed the Contractual Arrangements and confirmed that (i) the transactions carried during year ended 31 August 2019 have been entered into in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contractual Arrangements, (ii) no dividends or other distributions have been made by the consolidated affiliated entities to the holders of its equity interests which are not otherwise subsequently assigned or transferred to the Group during the year ended 31 August 2019, (iii) no new contracts were entered into, renewed or reproduced between the Group and the consolidated affiliated entities during the year ended 31 August 2019, and (iv) the Contractual Arrangements were entered into in the ordinary and usual course of business of the Group on normal commercial terms or better and are fair and reasonable and in the interests of the Shareholders as a whole.

Confirmations from the Company’s Independent Auditor

The Auditor of the Company has confirmed in a letter to the Board that, with respect to the aforesaid continuing connected transactions entered into in the year ended 31 August 2019:

- (a) nothing has come to their attention that causes the Auditor to believe that the disclosed continuing connected transactions have not been approved by the Company’s Board of Directors.
- (b) for transactions involving the provision of goods or services by the Group, nothing has come to their attention that causes the Auditor to believe that the transactions were not, in all material respects, in accordance with the pricing policies of the Group.
- (c) nothing has come to their attention that causes the Auditor to believe that the transactions were not entered into, in all material respects, in accordance with the relevant agreements governing such transactions.
- (d) with respect to the aggregate amount of the continuing connected transactions set out in the attached list of continuing connected transactions, nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the disclosed continuing connected transactions have exceeded the annual cap as set by the Company.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

During the year ended 31 August 2019, no related party transactions disclosed in note 33 to the consolidated financial statements constituted a connected transaction or continuing connected transaction which should be disclosed pursuant to the Listing Rules. The Company has complied with the disclosure requirements prescribed in Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules with respect to the connected transactions and continuing connected transactions entered into by the Group during the year under review.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

PURCHASE, SALE OR REDEMPTION OF LISTED SECURITIES OF THE COMPANY

On 9 January 2019, the Company and Merrill Lynch (Asia Pacific) Limited (the “**Manager**”) entered into a subscription agreement (the “**Subscription Agreement**”), pursuant to which the Manager agreed to subscribe and pay for, or to procure subscribers to subscribe and pay for, the Convertible Bonds to be issued by the Company in an aggregate principal amount of HK\$940,000,000 at the initial conversion price of HK\$3.3360 per share of the Company under General Mandate.

The principal terms of the Convertible Bonds are set out below:

Issuer:	The Company
Form and Denomination:	The Convertible Bonds are in registered form in the denomination of HK\$2,000,000 each and integral multiples of HK\$1,000,000 in excess thereof. Upon issue, the Convertible Bonds will be represented by a global certificate registered in the name of a nominee of, and deposited with, a common depository for Euroclear Bank SA/NV and Clearstream Banking S.A.
Issue Price:	100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Bonds.
Issue Size:	HK\$940,000,000
Maturity Date:	16 January 2020 (363 days from the Closing Date).
Interest:	3.00% per annum, payable in arrear on 18 July 2019 and 16 January 2020
Conversion Right:	Subject as provided in the Conditions, each Convertible Bond shall entitle the holder to convert such Convertible Bond into Conversion Shares credited as fully paid at any time during the Conversion Period referred to below. The number of Shares to be issued on exercise of a Conversion Right shall be determined by dividing the principal amount of the Convertible Bonds to be converted by the Conversion Price in effect on the relevant Conversion Date.
Initial Conversion Price:	The initial Conversion Price at which Conversion Shares will be issued will initially be HK\$3.3360 per Share, representing: (i) a premium of 7.96% to the closing price of HK\$3.09 per Share as quoted on the Stock Exchange on the Last Trading Day;

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

- (ii) a premium of 8.45% to the average closing price of HK\$3.076 per Share for the last 5 consecutive trading days up to and including the Last Trading Day; and
- (iii) a premium of 8.00% to the average closing price of HK\$3.089 per Share for the last 10 consecutive trading days up to and including the Last Trading Day.

The Conversion Price will be subject to adjustment for, among other things, upon the occurrence of consolidation, subdivision, redesignation or reclassification, capitalisation of profits or reserves, distributions, rights issues of shares or options over shares at less than 95% of the current market price per Share, rights issues of other securities, issues at less than current market price, other issues at less than 95% of the current market price per Share, modification of rights of conversion at less than 95% of the current market price per Share and other offers to Shareholders (collectively, the “**Adjustment Events**”). Notwithstanding any of the Adjustment Events, no adjustment to the Conversion Price shall be made for any issuance of new Shares (a) pursuant to the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme and (b) pursuant to the terms of the Loan Agreement in effect as at 9 January 2019.

Conversion Price Reset:

If the average of the Volume Weighted Average Prices of the Shares for the period of 10 consecutive trading days immediately prior to and excluding 18 September 2019 (the “**Reset Date**”) is less than the Conversion Price on the Reset Date, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted on the Reset Date such that the adjusted Conversion Price will be equal to the Average Market Price, where “Average Market Price” means the average of the Volume Weighted Average Prices of the Shares for the period of 10 consecutive trading days immediately prior to and excluding the Reset Date, provided that:

- any such adjustment to the Conversion Price shall be limited such that the adjusted Conversion Price in no event shall be less than HK\$3.09⁵ (taking into account any adjustments which may have occurred prior to the Reset Date);
- (i) subject to (i) above, the Adjustment Events to the Conversion Price shall apply;

⁵ Being the higher of the closing price of HK\$3.09 per Share on the Last Trading Day and the average closing price of HK\$3.078 per Share for the last five consecutive trading days immediately prior to the Last Trading Day.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

- (ii) the Conversion Price shall not be reduced below the nominal value of the Shares unless under applicable law the Convertible Bonds can be exchanged at such reduced Conversion Price into Shares; and
- (iii) any such adjustment to the Conversion Price shall only be a downward adjustment.

Early Redemption Amount:

If a Change of Control shall occur, the Company shall give notice of that fact to the Bondholders (the “**Change of Control Notice**”) within seven days after it becomes aware of such Change of Control. Following the giving of a Change of Control Notice, upon any exercise of conversion rights such that the relevant Conversion Date falls within 30 days following a Change of Control, or, if later, 30 days following the date on which the Change of Control Notice is given to Bondholders (such period, the “**Change of Control Conversion Period**”), the Conversion Price shall be adjusted in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{NCP} = \frac{\text{OCP}}{1 + (\text{CP} \times \text{c}/\text{t})}$$

Where:

“**NCP**” means the Conversion Price after such adjustment

“**OCP**” means the Conversion Price before such adjustment. For the avoidance of doubt, OCP shall be the Conversion Price in effect on the relevant Conversion Date

“**CP**” means conversion premium of 7.96% expressed as a fraction

“**c**” means the number of days from and including the date the Change of Control occurs to but excluding the Maturity Date

“**t**” means the number of days from and including the Issue Date to but excluding the Maturity Date

Initial Conversion Ratio:

599,520.3837 Shares per HK\$2,000,000 principal amount of the Convertible Bonds at the Initial Conversion Price.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Conversion Period:	At the option of the Bondholder, at any time (a) on or after the date which is 41 days after the Issue Date (both dates inclusive) to the close of business (at the place where the certificate evidencing the Convertible Bonds are deposited for conversion) on the date falling seven days prior to the Maturity Date (both days inclusive), (b) if the Convertible Bonds shall have been called for redemption by the Company before the Maturity Date, then up to and including the close of business (at the place aforesaid) on a date no later than seven days (in the place aforesaid) prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof or (c) if notice requiring redemption has been given by the Bondholders, up to the close of business (at the place aforesaid) on the business day (in the place aforesaid) prior to the giving of such notice.
Ranking of the Conversion Shares:	The Conversion Shares will be fully paid and will in all respects rank <i>pari passu</i> with the fully paid Shares then in issue on the relevant date the holder is registered as such in the Company's register of members (the " Registration Date "), except for any right excluded by mandatory provisions of applicable law and except that such Conversion Shares will not rank for any rights, distributions or payments the record or other due date for the establishment of entitlement for which falls prior to the relevant Registration Date.
Redemption at Maturity:	Unless previously redeemed, converted or purchased and cancelled, the Company will redeem each Convertible Bond at 100% of its principal amount together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon on the Maturity Date.
Conversion Premium:	The Initial Conversion Price represents a premium of 7.96% over the Reference Share Price.
Reference Share Price:	HK\$3.09 per Share (as of market close on 9 January 2019).
Redemption at the Option of the Company:	On giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Trustee and the principal agent in writing, and to the Bondholders in accordance with the Conditions, the Convertible Bonds may be redeemed by the Company in whole, but not in part, on the date specified in the redemption notice at their principal amount together with interest accrued up to but excluding such date (if any), at any time if, prior to the date the relevant redemption notice is given, conversion rights shall have been exercised and/or purchases (and corresponding cancellations) and/or redemptions effected in respect of 90% or more in principal amount of the Convertible Bonds originally issued.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Redemption for Taxation Reasons: The Convertible Bonds may be redeemed, at the option of the Company in whole, but not in part, at any time, on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Trustee and the principal agent in writing and to the Bondholders in accordance with the Conditions, on the date specified in the relevant redemption notice for redemption at their principal amount as at such date together with interest accrued up to but excluding such date (if any), if the Company satisfies the Trustee immediately prior to the giving of such notice that (i) it has or will become obliged to pay additional tax amounts as provided or referred in the Conditions as a result of any change in, or amendment to, the laws or regulations of the Cayman Islands, the PRC or, in any such case, any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax, or any change in the general application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment becomes effective on or after 9 January 2019, and (ii) such obligation cannot be avoided by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it, provided that no tax redemption notice shall be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obliged to pay such additional tax amounts were a payment in respect of the Convertible Bonds then due.

On the redemption date, the Company shall redeem the Convertible Bonds at their principal amount, together with interest accrued up to but excluding the redemption date.

If the Company issues the relevant redemption notice, each Bondholder will have the right to elect that their Convertible Bonds shall not be redeemed as provided in the Conditions, whereupon no additional tax amounts shall be payable pursuant to the Conditions and payment of all amounts shall be made subject to the deduction or withholding of any taxation required to be withheld or deducted.

Redemption at the Option of the Bondholders:

Following the occurrence of a Relevant Event (as defined below), each Bondholder will have the right at such holder's option to require the Company to redeem all or some only of such Bondholder's Convertible Bonds on the relevant date at their principal amount together with interest accrued up to but excluding such date.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

A “**Relevant Event**” occurs when:

- (i) the Conversion Shares cease to be listed or admitted to trading or are suspended from trading for a period equal to or exceeding 20 consecutive trading days on the Stock Exchange or an alternative stock exchange;
- (ii) less than 25% of the Company’s total numbers of issued shares are held by public; or
- (iii) when there is a Change of Control.

Negative Pledge: Applicable to the Company and its subsidiaries on the Relevant Indebtedness (as defined in the Conditions).

Transferability: The Convertible Bonds are freely transferable subject to Conditions.

Status: The Convertible Bonds constitute direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject to the Conditions) unsecured obligations of the Company and shall at all times rank *pari passu* and without preference or priority among themselves.

The issue of the Convertible Bonds were completed on 18 January 2019. The aggregate issuance amount of the Convertible Bonds was HK\$940 million. The Convertible Bonds bear interest on their outstanding principal amount from and including 18 January 2019 at the rate of 3.00% per annum payable in arrear on 18 July 2019 and on 16 January 2020, the latter of which is the Maturity Date. Subject as provided in the Conditions, each Convertible Bond shall entitle the holder to convert such Convertible Bond into Conversion Shares credited as fully paid at any time during the Conversion Period.

Assuming full conversion of the Convertible Bonds at the initial Conversion Price of HK\$3.3360 per Share, the Convertible Bonds will be convertible into 281,774,580 Shares with an aggregate nominal value of HK\$2,817.7458 and a market value of HK\$870,683,452.2 (based on the closing price of HK\$3.09 on 9 January 2019, the date of the Subscription Agreement); the net price of each Conversion Share to the Company is approximately HK\$3.28, based on the estimated net proceeds of approximately HK\$923 million and 281,774,580 Conversion Shares.

The Directors are of the view that the issue of the Convertible Bonds can provide the Company with additional funds at lower funding cost for acquisitions and general corporate purposes.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Further details of the issue of the Convertible Bonds are set out in the announcements of the Company dated 10 January 2019 and 18 January 2019.

The Convertible Bonds are expected to be repurchased by the Company in full. Please refer to the section headed “Events after the Reporting Period” on page 13 of this Annual Report.

Save as disclosed above and the Share-based payments disclosed in note 24 to the consolidated financial statements, during the year ended 31 August 2019, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries or consolidated affiliated entities purchased, sold or redeemed any listed securities of the Company.

MATERIAL LITIGATION

Save for those described in the Company’s circular dated 29 June 2018 in relation to the acquisition of LEI Lie Ying Limited, the Company was not involved in any material litigation or arbitration during the year ended 31 August 2019. Save for those described in the Company’s circular dated 29 June 2018 in relation to the acquisition of LEI Lie Ying Limited, the Directors are also not aware of any material litigation or claims that are pending or threatened against the Group during the year ended 31 August 2019.

BUILDING CERTIFICATES AND PERMITS

As at 31 August 2019, in relation to owned buildings or groups of buildings other than those associated with the HIEU Schools (the “**Non-HIEU Schools Owned Buildings**”), the Group had not obtained proper building ownership certificates or other requisite certificates or permits for 11 of the 32 Non-HIEU Schools Owned Buildings, due in part to changes to the urban planning in the cities which the Group operates, administrative oversight by the Group’s management and their unfamiliarity with the relevant regulatory requirements. The Group is in the process of applying to relevant government authorities for the relevant outstanding certificates and permits and are closely following up with the government authorities with respect to the applications. Please also refer to the section headed “Business — Properties — Owned Properties — Buildings or Groups of Buildings” in the Prospectus for further details. There have been no updates in this regard since the publication of the Prospectus.

As at 31 August 2019, the Company was in the process of applying for, but had not yet obtained, the proper certificates in relation to 48 buildings currently occupied by the HIEU Schools. The Company understands that the lack of certificates in relation to these buildings will not prejudice the ability of the Company to operate the HIEU Schools and that the buildings are fit and safe for education purposes. For further details, please refer to the Company’s circular dated 29 June 2018.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

USE OF PROCEEDS

(a) Use of Net Proceeds from Global Offering

On 28 February 2017, the Shares were listed on the Main Board of the Stock Exchange. The net proceeds from the IPO were approximately HK\$1,488.3 million, which are intended to be applied in the manner as set out in the Prospectus.

As at 31 August 2019, the Group had utilized the net proceeds as set out in the table below:

	% of net proceeds	Net proceeds from IPO HK\$'million	Utilized as at 31 August 2018 HK\$'million	Unutilized until 31 August 2018 HK\$'million	Utilization during the year ended 31 August 2019 HK\$'million	Unutilized amount as at 31 August 2019 HK\$'million
Expansion of our school network	30%	446.5	—	446.5	446.5	0
Acquisition of K-12 schools and universities	28%	416.7	416.7	0	—	0
Upgrade and expansion of school facilities and capacity of our existing schools	25%	372.1	102.6	269.5	100.0	169.5
Supplementing our working capital	10%	148.8	—	148.8	148.8	0
Repayment of bank loans	7%	104.2	104.2	0	—	0
Total	100%	1,488.3	623.5	864.8	695.3	169.5

The remaining balance of the net proceeds (approximately HK\$169.5 million) was placed with banks. The Group expects to gradually apply the remaining net proceeds in the manner set out in the Prospectus in accordance with actual business needs and use up the remaining proceeds within five years.

(b) Use of Proceeds from the International Financial Corporation Loan

On 31 May 2018, the Company, China YuHua Education Investment Limited and China Hong Kong YuHua Education Limited entered into a loan agreement with International Finance Corporation, pursuant to which International Finance Corporation agreed to lend and the Company agreed to borrow up to the principal amount of US\$75 million, comprised of an initial US\$50 million tranche and a US\$25 million tranche which shall, at the option of International Finance Corporation, be convertible into conversion shares at a conversion price of HK\$5.75 per share.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

For further details, please refer to the Company's announcement dated 31 May 2018.

As at 31 August 2019, the Company had drawn US\$75 million from the loan facility and had not utilized any amount drawn from the loan facility.

	% of loan facility	Amount of loan facility US\$'million	Utilized as at 31 August 2018 US\$'million	Unutilized until 31 August 2018 US\$'million	Utilization during the year ended 31 August 2019 US\$'million	Unutilized amount as at 31 August 2019 US\$'million
	100%	75	0	75	0	75
Total	100%	75	0	75	0	75

(c) Use of Proceeds from Issue of Convertible Bonds

On 9 January 2019, the Company and the Manager entered into the Subscription Agreement, pursuant to which the Manager agreed to subscribe and pay for, or to procure subscribers to subscribe and pay for, the Convertible Bonds. The net proceeds from the subscription amounted to approximately HK\$923 million. As at 31 August 2019, the proceeds of the Convertible Bonds had been fully utilized in the acquisition of Stamford International University that the Group operates in Thailand as set out in the table below:

	% of net proceeds	Net proceeds from the Convertible Bonds HK\$'million	Utilized as at 31 August 2018 HK\$'million	Unutilized until 31 August 2018 HK\$'million	Utilization during the year ended 31 August 2019 HK\$'million	Unutilized amount as at 31 August 2019 HK\$'million
	100%	923	0	923	923	0
Total	100%	923	0	923	923	0

PUBLIC FLOAT

Based on the information that is publicly available to the Company and within the knowledge of the Directors as at the date of this Annual Report, the Company has maintained the prescribed percentage of public float under the Listing Rules.

LOAN AGREEMENT COVENANTS

As a condition to disbursement of the Loan, our chairman and ultimate controlling shareholder, Mr. Li, and our chief executive officer Ms. Li, entered into the Share Retention Agreement pursuant to which they will, among other things, be required to retain control over GuangYu Investment and, through GuangYu Investment, the Company, for so long as any indebtedness under the Loan remains outstanding. An equity pledge agreement was also entered into pursuant to which HongKong YuHua will grant the International Financial Corporation a pledge over an equity interest representing 40% of the registered capital of Xizang Yuanpei.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

Please refer to the announcement dated 31 May 2018 for more information about the Loan Agreement.

AUDITOR

The consolidated financial statements of the Group have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers, who will retire and, being eligible, offer themselves for re-appointment at the annual general meeting.

By the order of the Board

Mr. Li Guangyu

Chairman

Hong Kong

29 November 2019

DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT

The Board consists of three executive Directors and three independent non-executive Directors.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

Mr. Li Guangyu (李光宇), aged 56, was first appointed as a Director on 25 April 2016. He was re-designated as an executive Director and appointed as the chairman of the Board and the chairman of the nomination committee on 7 September 2016. Mr. Li also holds the following positions with other members of the Group:

- director of YuHua Investment Management (since 19 February 2000);
- director of Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments (since 9 April 2004);
- chairman of the board of directors of Zhengzhou Technology and Business University (since 13 March 2009); and
- chairman of the board of directors of Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments (since 21 July 2011).

Mr. Li has more than 16 years of experience in the education industry, and is the chairman of the board of directors of the Zhengzhou Technology and Business University and Hunan International Economics University, and all of the Group's 25 private schools for grades K-12. In 2004, he was selected as one of the ten outstanding figures in the private education industry in China (中國民辦教育十大傑出人物) by Guangming Daily (光明日報). In April 2010, Mr. Li received the National Outstanding Worker Award (全國先進工作者) from the State Council of the PRC. Mr. Li was also a member of the National People's Congress and the vice chairman of the China Association for Non-Government Education (中國民辦教育協會).

Mr. Li graduated from the Changchun Institute of Optics and Fine Mechanics (長春光學精密機械學院, currently known as Changchun University of Science and Technology (長春理工大學)) majoring in laser technology in July 1983, and his master's degree in Business Administration from the Guanghua School of Management, Peking University (北京大學光華管理學院) in June 2007.

Mr. Li is the father of Ms. Li Hua, the chief executive officer and executive Director.

Ms. Li Hua (李花), aged 32, was first appointed as an executive Director and as the vice chairman of the Board on 7 September 2016. Ms. Li is also the Company's chief executive officer and holds the following positions with other members of the Group:

- director of Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments (since 21 July 2011); and
- director of Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments (since 19 April 2016).

DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

Ms. Li has more than eight years of experience in the education industry, and is a member of the board of directors of the Zhengzhou Technology and Business University and Hunan International Economics University, and all of the Group's 25 private schools of grades K-12. Ms. Li worked as an officer at Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School between March to July 2009, where she was responsible for managing the daily operations and strategic planning of the school. From July 2009 to July 2010, Ms. Li was a teaching assistant and counsellor at Zhengzhou Technology and Business University, where she was responsible for lecturing and managing the counselling programme and student activities.

Ms. Li has been a committee member of the 12th Session of All-China Youth Federation (中華全國青年聯合會第十二屆) since July 2015. She was also a representative of Henan Province for the 17th Communist Youth League National Representative Conference (中國共產主義青年團第十七次全國代表大會) and a representative of Xinzheng (新鄭) for the 14th People's Congress of Zhengzhou (鄭州市第十四屆人民代表大會). In May 2012, Ms. Li received the Henan Province May Fourth Youth Prize (河南省五四青年獎章榮耀) from the Henan Communist Youth League (中國共青團河南省委) and the Henan Youth Federation (河南省青年聯合會). She also received the Henan Province Individual Honour for Innovative Women (河南省婦女創先爭優先進個人榮譽) in July 2012 from the Henan Woman Federation (河南省婦女聯合會) and the Outstanding Committee Member Honour (河南省青年聯合會優秀委員榮譽) from the Henan Youth Federation in January 2013. In November 2014, Ms. Li was awarded the Individual Award for Innovations in Henan Private Education (河南省民辦教育先進個人榮譽) by the Henan Province Education Department (河南省教育廳).

Ms. Li received her bachelor's degree in Philosophy from Peking University in July 2010.

Ms. Li is the daughter of Mr. Li Guangyu, the chairman and executive Director.

Ms. Qiu Hongjun (邱紅軍), aged 53, was first appointed as an executive Director on 7 September 2016. Ms. Qiu is also the Group's financial controller and vice president. She is responsible for overseeing the Group's financial affairs. Ms. Qiu also holds the following positions with other members of the Group:

- director of Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments (since 21 July 2011);
- director of Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments (since 19 April 2016); and
- director of Hunan International Economics University (since 27 December 2017).

Ms. Qiu has more than 13 years of experience in the education industry, and is a member of the board of directors of all the Group's 25 private schools of grades K-12. From 2002 to 2004, she was the deputy branch president of Nanjing branch of Shenzhen Development Bank (currently known as Pingan Bank). Since joining the Group, Ms. Qiu has been overseeing the Group's financial affairs and has since then accumulated substantial financial experience.

Ms. Qiu received her diploma in Finance from the Central Radio and Television University (中央廣播電視大學, currently known as the Open University of China (國家開放大學)) (distance learning) in October 2003.

DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

INDEPENDENT NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

Mr. Chen Lei (陳磊), aged 47, was appointed as an independent non-executive Director and the chairman of the audit committee effective on 16 February 2017. Mr. Chen is primarily responsible for supervising and providing independent judgement to the Board. Mr. Chen is the Director who has the appropriate professional accounting or related financial management expertise for the purpose of Rule 3.10(2) of the Listing Rules through his experience listed below.

Mr. Chen has been serving as an associate professor of accounting and assistant dean at the Guanghua School of Management, Peking University since 2008. Mr. Chen served as an assistant professor of accounting at Robinson College of Business, Georgia State University in the United States from August 2004 to June 2008.

Mr. Chen currently serves as an independent non-executive director of Sugon Information Industry Co., Ltd (曙光信息產業股份有限公司), a company listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange (stock code: 603019) (since May 2015), Huadian Heavy Industries Co., Ltd (華電重工股份有限公司), a company listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange (stock code: 601226) (since July 2014) and Beijing Da Bei Nong Technology Holdings Co., Ltd (北京大北農科技集團股份有限公司), a company listed on the Shenzhen Stock Exchange (stock code: 002385) (since December 2013) and Hevol Services Group Co. Limited (和泓服務集團有限公司), a company listed on the Stock Exchange (stock code: 6093) (since June 2019).

Mr. Chen received his bachelor's degree in Economics from Tsinghua University, his master's degree in Economics from Indiana University and his doctorate degree in Accounting from the University of Texas in Dallas in July 1996, September 1999 and August 2004, respectively.

Mr. Chen has been and remains responsible for the following areas in his capacity as an associate professor of Accounting and a director listed companies, through which he has gained the financial management expertise required under Rule 3.10(2) of the Listing Rules:

- lecturing on and teaching accounting, auditing and financial management related courses as an associate professor of Accounting at Guanghua School of Management, Peking University;
- acting as the executive director of the master in Professional Accounting programme (會計碩士專業學位) at the Guanghua School of Management, Peking University; and
- acting as a specialist in audit committees of the listed companies in the preparation of their financial statements, valuation analysis, participation in pricing and negotiation of transaction terms, preparation of offer document disclosures and other related financial documents in advance of their public offerings in the Shenzhen Stock Exchange and the Shanghai Stock Exchange.

DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

Mr. Xia Zuoquan (夏佐全), aged 56, was appointed as an independent non-executive Director effective on 16 February 2017. Mr. Xia is primarily responsible for supervising and providing independent judgement to the Board.

Mr. Xia is one of the founders of the BYD Group (比亞迪集團), and currently serves as a non-executive director of BYD Company Limited, a rechargeable battery, handset components and automobile manufacture listed on the Stock Exchange (stock code: 1211) (since March 2008) and the Shenzhen Stock Exchange (stock code: 002594) (since June 2002). He also currently serves as an independent non-executive director of China Baofeng (International) Limited (中國寶豐(國際)有限公司) (since February 2016), a company listed on the Stock Exchange (stock code: 3966) and a director of Guangdong Beizhi Cepin Network Technology Co., Ltd. (廣東倍智測聘網絡科技股份有限公司) (since June 2015), a technology company listed on the PRC National Equities Exchange and Quotations (stock code: 833907). Mr. Xia is also the vice chairman (副理事長) of the BYD Charity Foundation (比亞迪慈善基金會).

Mr. Xia received his bachelor's degree in Computer Science (correspondence course) from the Beijing Institute of Iron and Steel Engineering (北京鋼鐵學院, currently known as the University of Science & Technology for Beijing (北京科技大學)) in September 1987 and his master's degree in Business Administration from the Guanghua School of Management, Peking University in 2007.

Mr. Zhang Zhixue (張志學), aged 52, was appointed as an independent non-executive Director and the chairman of the remuneration committee effective on 16 February 2017. Mr. Zhang is primarily responsible for supervising and providing independent judgement to the Board.

Mr. Zhang has been a professor of Organisation and Strategic Management at the Guanghua School of Management, Peking University since August 2008.

Mr. Zhang currently serves as an independent non-executive director of Ever-Glory International Group, Inc. (since March 2008), a company listed on NASDAQ (stock symbol: EVK). Mr. Zhang is also currently an independent director of the Bank of Guizhou (貴州銀行) and Sunshine Insurance Group Inc. (陽光保險集團股份有限公司). He also served as an independent non-executive director of Creative Distribution Automation Co., Ltd. (北京科銳配電自動化股份有限公司), a company listed on the Shenzhen Stock Exchange (stock code: 002350), from March 2010 to March 2016.

Mr. Zhang received his bachelor's degree in Education from Henan University (河南大學), his master's degree in Psychology from Beijing Normal University (北京師範大學) and his doctorate degree in Philosophy from the University of Hong Kong in July 1988, July 1991 and December 1998, respectively.

DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

SENIOR MANAGEMENT

Mr. Xu Bin (徐斌), aged 36, was appointed as the Company's chief financial officer on 1 January 2016 and joint company secretary on 7 September 2016. He is responsible for overseeing the Company's financial affairs.

Before joining the Group, Mr. Xu was the vice president and co-chief financial officer of China Maple Leaf Education Systems Limited, a company listed on the Stock Exchange (stock code: 1317), from 16 February 2013 to 16 June 2015. He also worked as an accountant at Citco Financial Group, an international financial services provider, from November 2007 to May 2010, and an investment banking associate at Essence Securities Co., Ltd., a financial and securities brokerage services provider based in China, from November 2011 to February 2013.

Mr. Xu received his bachelor's degree in Economics and Finance from the University of Toronto, Canada in November 2007 and a master's degree in Finance from the University of Cambridge, United Kingdom in May 2012.

JOINT COMPANY SECRETARIES

Mr. Xu Bin (徐斌), one of the Company's joint company secretaries, was appointed on 7 September 2016. He is also the Group's senior management.

Ms. Leung Suet Wing (梁雪穎), one of the Group's joint company secretaries, was appointed on 31 August 2018. Ms. Leung is an assistant manager of TMF Hong Kong Limited, which is a corporate secretarial services provider. She has over 8 years of professional experience in the company secretarial field. She is a member of the Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries and the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators in the United Kingdom.

CHANGES TO DIRECTORS' INFORMATION

Pursuant to Rule 13.51B(1) of the Listing Rules, the changes in information of Directors of the Company are set out below:

1. Mr. Chen Lei was appointed as an independent non-executive director of Hevol Services Group Co. Limited on 14 June 2019.

Save as disclosed in this Annual Report, there is no other information required to be disclosed pursuant to Rule 13.51B(1) of the Listing Rules.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT

The Board of Directors is pleased to present the corporate governance report for the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE PRACTICES

The Company is committed to achieving high corporate governance standards. The Board believes that high corporate governance standards are essential in providing a framework for the Group to safeguard the interests of Shareholders and to enhance corporate value and accountability.

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the Company has complied with all applicable code provisions set out in the Corporate Governance Code, except as disclosed in this Annual Report.

MODEL CODE FOR SECURITIES TRANSACTIONS

The Company has adopted the Model Code as its own securities dealing code to regulate all dealings by Directors and relevant employees of securities in the Company and other matters covered by the Model Code.

Specific enquiry has been made of all the Directors and the relevant employees and they have confirmed that they have complied with the Model Code during the year ended 31 August 2019.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The Board currently comprises three executive Directors and three independent non-executive Directors.

The composition of the Board is as followings:

Executive Directors

Mr. Li Guangyu (*Chairman*)

Ms. Li Hua (*Vice Chairman*)

Ms. Qiu Hongjun

Independent non-executive Directors

Mr. Chen Lei

Mr. Xia Zuoquan

Mr. Zhang Zhixue

The biographical details of the Directors are set out in the section headed “Directors and Senior Management” on pages 53 to 57 of this Annual Report.

Ms. Li is the daughter of Mr. Li. Save as disclosed, none of the members of the Board is related to one another.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

The positions of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer are held by Mr. Li and Ms. Li, respectively. The Chairman provides leadership and is responsible for the effective functioning and leadership of the Board. The Chief Executive Officer focuses on the Company's business development and the daily management and operations generally. The respective responsibilities are clearly defined and set out in writing.

BOARD MEETINGS, COMMITTEE MEETINGS AND GENERAL MEETINGS

Code provision A.1.1 of the Corporate Governance Code stipulates that board meetings should be held at least four times a year at approximately quarterly intervals with active participation of the majority of the Directors, either in person or through electronic means of communications.

During the year ended 31 August 2019, four Board meetings and one general meeting were held. The Company expects to continue to convene at least four regular meetings in each financial year at approximately quarterly intervals in accordance with code provision A.1.1 of the Corporate Governance Code.

A summary of the attendance record of the Directors at Board meetings, committee meetings and general meetings is set out in the following table below:

Name of Director	Number of meeting(s) attended/number of meeting(s) held for the year ended 31 August 2019				
	Board	Audit Committee	Remuneration Committee	Nomination Committee	General Meetings
Executive Directors:					
Mr. Li Guangyu	4/4	2/2	1/1	1/1	1/1
Ms. Li Hua	4/4	2/2	1/1	1/1	1/1
Ms. Qiu Hongjun	4/4	2/2	1/1	1/1	1/1
Independent Non-executive Directors:					
Mr. Chen Lei	4/4	2/2	1/1	1/1	1/1
Mr. Xia Zuoquan	4/4	2/2	1/1	1/1	1/1
Mr. Zhang Zhixue	4/4	2/2	1/1	1/1	1/1

INDEPENDENT NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

The Board has received from each of the independent non-executive Directors a written annual confirmation of his independence pursuant to Rule 3.13 of the Listing Rules and considers each of them to be independent. Each of the independent non-executive Directors has signed a letter of appointment with the Company for an initial term of three years with effect from the date of the Prospectus or until the third annual general meeting of the Company since the Listing Date (whichever is sooner).

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

APPOINTMENT AND RE-ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

All the Directors are subject to retirement by rotation and re-election at annual general meeting. Pursuant to the Articles of Association, one-third of the Directors for the time being (or, if their number is not three or a multiple of three, then the number nearest to, but not less than, one-third) shall retire from office and be eligible for re-election at each annual general meeting, provided that every Director is subject to retirement by rotation at least once every three years. In addition, any new Director appointed to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the Board shall hold office only until the next following annual general meeting and be subject to re-election.

Pursuant to article 16.18 of the Articles of Association, Mr. Xia Zuoquan and Mr. Zhang Zhixue will be subject to re-election at the forthcoming annual general meeting.

RESPONSIBILITIES, ACCOUNTABILITIES AND CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE BOARD AND MANAGEMENT

The Board is the primary decision making body of the Company and is responsible for overseeing the Group's businesses, strategic decisions and performance and is collectively responsible for promoting the success of the Company by directing and supervising its affairs. The Board makes decisions objectively in the interests of the Company.

All Directors, including independent non-executive Directors, have brought a wide spectrum of valuable business experience, knowledge and professionalism to the Board for its efficient and effective functioning.

The Group's senior management is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Group's business and is responsible for overseeing the general operation, business development, finance, marketing, and operations.

DIVIDEND POLICY

On 27 November 2018, the Company adopted a dividend policy (the "**Dividend Policy**") in accordance with the Corporate Governance Code, which outlines the factors that should be taken into account in determining any dividend for distribution to the Shareholders. The Dividend Policy is reproduced as follows:

DIVIDEND POLICY

1. Subject to the Cayman Islands Company Law and the Articles of Association, the Board of Directors has absolute discretion on whether to distribute dividends. In addition, the Shareholders may by ordinary resolution declare dividends, but no dividend may be declared in excess of the amount recommended by the Board. In either case, a dividend may only be declared and paid out of the profits and reserves of the Company lawfully available for distribution (including share premium), and in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in the Company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. Even if the Board decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount of dividends will depend on the Company's future operations, cash flows, general financial condition, capital adequacy ratio, cash dividends received from the invested portfolio ecosystem partners, future business prospectus, statutory and regulatory restrictions on the payment of dividends and other factors that the Board considers relevant.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

2. Any future dividend payments to the Shareholders will also depend upon the availability of dividends received from our subsidiaries. PRC regulations may restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to the Company.
3. The Company does not have a fixed dividend payout ratio. The Company currently intends to retain most, if not all, of the available funds and any future earnings to operate and expand the business.
4. If the Company pays any dividends on the Shares, unless and to the extent that the rights attached to the Shares, or the terms of issue thereof otherwise provide, (i) all dividends will be declared and paid according to the amounts paid up on the Shares in respect of which the dividend is paid, but no amount paid up on Shares in advance of calls may for this purpose be treated as paid up on the Shares; and (ii) all dividends will be apportioned and paid pro rata according to the amounts paid up on the Shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid. The Directors may deduct from any dividend or other monies payable to any of the Shareholders all sums of money (if any) presently payable by such Shareholders to the Company on account of calls, installments or otherwise.
5. The Dividend Policy reflects the Board's current views on the Company's financial and cash flow position. It will continue to be reviewed by the Board from time to time and there can be no assurance that dividends will be paid in any particular amount, if at all, for any given period.

BOARD COMMITTEES

The Board has established three committees, namely, the audit committee, the remuneration committee and the nomination committee, for overseeing particular aspects of the Company's affairs. Each of these committees are established with defined written terms of reference. The terms of reference of the Board committees are available on the websites of the Company and the Stock Exchange.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

Audit Committee

The Company has established an audit committee in compliance with Rule 3.21 of the Listing Rules and the Corporate Governance Code. The primary duties of the audit committee are to review and supervise the financial reporting, risk management and internal controls system of the Group, review and approve connected transactions and to advise the Board.

The audit committee comprises three independent non-executive Directors, namely Mr. Chen Lei, Mr. Xia Zuoquan and Mr. Zhang Zhixue. Mr. Chen Lei is the chairman of the audit committee.

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the audit committee convened two meetings. The attendance record of the Directors at meetings of the audit committee is set out in the table on page 59.

During the meeting(s), the audit committee:

- reviewed interim results of the Group for the six months ended 28 February 2019; and
- reviewed the financial reporting system, compliance procedures, internal control (including the adequacy of resources, staff qualifications and experience, training programmes and budget of the Company's accounting and financial reporting function and risk management and internal control systems and processes).

Remuneration Committee

The Company established a remuneration committee in compliance with Rule 3.25 of the Listing Rules and the Corporate Governance Code. The primary duties of the remuneration committee are to review and make recommendations to the Board regarding the terms of remuneration packages, bonuses and other compensation payable to the Directors and other senior management.

The remuneration committee comprises one executive Director, namely Ms. Li, and two independent non-executive Directors, namely Mr. Zhang Zhixue and Mr. Xia Zuoquan. Mr. Zhang Zhixue is the chairman of the remuneration committee.

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the remuneration committee convened one meeting. The attendance record of the Directors at meetings of the remuneration committee is set out in the table on page 59.

During the meeting, the remuneration committee reviewed the Company's policy and structure for the remuneration of all the Directors and senior management and the remuneration packages of the executive Directors and senior management of the Group.

Details of the remuneration payable to each Director of the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019 are set out in note 36 to the Financial Statements.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

The remuneration of the members of senior management by band for the year ended 31 August 2019 is set out below:

Remuneration bands (RMB)	Number of persons
10,000,000–20,000,000	1
1,000,000–10,000,000	2
0–1,000,000	1
Total	4

Nomination Committee

The Company has established a nomination committee in compliance with the Corporate Governance Code. The primary duties of the nomination committee are to make recommendations to the Board on the appointment of Directors and management of Board succession.

The nomination committee comprises one executive Director, namely Mr. Li, and two independent non-executive Directors, namely Mr. Zhang Zhixue and Mr. Xia Zuoquan. Mr. Li is the chairman of the nomination committee.

For the year ended 31 August 2019, the nomination committee convened one meeting. The attendance record of the Directors at meetings of the nomination committee is set out in the table on page 59.

During the meeting, the nomination committee reviewed the structure, size, composition and diversity of the Board and assessed the independence of the independent non-executive Directors.

Board Diversity Policy

The Company has adopted a board diversity policy (the “**Diversity Policy**”) which sets out the approach to achieve diversity of the Board. The Company embraces the benefits of having a diverse Board to enhance the quality of its performance.

Pursuant to the Diversity Policy, the Company seeks to achieve Board diversity through the consideration of a number of aspects, including, but not limited to, gender, age, culture and educational background, professional qualifications, skills, knowledge and industry and regional experience.

In identifying and selecting suitable candidates to serve as a director of the Company, the nomination committee would consider the above criteria necessary to complement the corporate strategy and achieve Board diversity, where appropriate, before making recommendations to the Board.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

The Board will consider setting measurable objectives to implement the Diversity Policy and review such objectives from time to time to ensure their appropriateness and ascertain the progress made towards achieving those objectives. At present, the Board has not set any measurable objectives.

The nomination committee will review the Diversity Policy, as appropriate, to ensure its effectiveness.

Nomination Policy

On 27 November 2018, the Company also adopted a nomination policy (the “**Nomination Policy**”) in accordance with the Corporate Governance Code, which sets out the procedure for the selection, appointment and reappointment of Directors containing the selection criteria and the Board succession planning considerations. The Nomination Policy is reproduced as follows:

NOMINATION POLICY (THE “POLICY”)

1. OBJECTIVE

- 1.1 The nomination committee is committed to ensuring that the Board of Directors has a balance of skills, experience and diversity of perspectives appropriate to the requirements of the Company’s business.
- 1.2 The nomination committee shall identify, consider and recommend suitable individuals to the Board to consider and to make recommendations to the Shareholders for election of Directors at a general meeting either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the Board.
- 1.3 The nomination committee shall make recommendations to the Board on the appointment or re-appointment of Directors and succession planning (the “**Succession Planning**”) for Directors, in particular, the chairman of the Board and the chief executive officer of the Company.
- 1.4 The nomination committee may, as it considers appropriate, nominate a number of candidates more than the number of Directors to be appointed or re-appointed at a general meeting, or the number of casual vacancies to be filled.
- 1.5 The ultimate responsibility for selection and appointment of Directors rests with the entire Board.

2. SELECTION CRITERIA

- 2.1 The factors listed below would be used as reference by the nomination committee in assessing the suitability and the potential contribution to the Board of a proposed candidate:
 - reputation for integrity;
 - professional qualifications and skills;

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

- accomplishment and experience in the internet services and new retail markets;
- commitment in respect of available time and relevant interest;
- independence of proposed independent non-executive Directors; and
- diversity in all aspects, including but not limited to gender, age (18 years or above), cultural and educational background, ethnicity, professional experience, skills, knowledge, and length of service.

2.2 The above factors are for reference only, and not meant to be exhaustive and decisive. The nomination committee has the discretion to nominate any person to the Board, as it considers appropriate.

3. NOMINATION PROCEDURES

3.1 The secretary of the nomination committee shall call a meeting of the nomination committee, and invite nominations of candidates from the Board, if any, for consideration by the nomination committee prior to its meeting.

3.2 The nomination committee shall nominate candidates for the consideration and recommendation of the board. the nomination committee may propose candidates who are not nominated by the Board. The Board shall have the final decision on all matters in relation to its nomination of any candidates to stand for election at a general meeting.

3.3 The candidate nominated by the Board to stand for election at a general meeting (the “**Board Candidate**”, together with the Shareholder Candidate defined in paragraph 3.6 below, the “**Candidate**”) will submit the necessary personal information, together with his/her written consent to be elected as a Director and to the publication of his/her personal information for the purpose of or in relation to his/her standing for election as a Director. The nomination committee may request the Board Candidate to provide additional information and documents, if considered necessary.

3.4 A circular will be sent to the Shareholders (the “**Shareholder Circular**”) as to provide information of the Board Candidate, and to invite nominations from the Shareholders. The Shareholder Circular will include (i) the period for lodgment (the “**Lodgment Period**”) of nominations by the Shareholders; (ii) the personal information of the Board Candidate as required by the applicable laws, rules and regulations, *inter alia*, name, brief biographies (including qualifications and relevant experience), independence, proposed remuneration.

3.5 Until the issue of the Shareholder Circular, the Board Candidate shall not assume that he/she has been nominated by the Board to stand for election at the general meeting.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

- 3.6 A Shareholder can serve a notice (the “**Notice**”) to the company secretary of the Company (the “**Company Secretary**”) within the Lodgment Period to propose another person (the “**Shareholder Candidate**”) other than the Board Candidate for election as a Director. The Notice (i) must include the personal information of the Shareholder Candidate, as required by Rule 13.51(2) of the Listing Rules; and (ii) must be signed by the Shareholder concerned and signed by the Shareholder Candidate indicating his/her consent to be elected and to the publication of his/her personal information for the purpose of or in relation to his/her standing for election as a Director. The particulars of the Shareholder Candidate will be sent to the Shareholders for information by a supplementary circular.
- 3.7 The Candidate is allowed to withdraw his/her candidature at any time before the general meeting by serving a notice in writing to the Company Secretary.
- 3.8 The resolution for election of Directors for the Shareholder Candidate shall take the same form as for the Board Candidate.

4. SUCCESSION PLANNING

- 4.1 The objectives of Succession Planning are to ensure an effective and orderly succession of Directors and to maintain the balance of diversity, collective knowledge and skills of the Board necessary for the effective governance of the Company.
- 4.2 The following considerations will be used by the nomination committee in making recommendations for the Succession Planning:
- 4.2.1 Required knowledge, skills and experience at a full Board composite level to effectively fulfill the Board’s legal role and responsibilities;
 - 4.2.2 An appropriate balance of diversity across the Board, as set out in Section 2.1 and Section 4 of the Policy;
 - 4.2.3 Personal qualities of each candidate with reference but not limited to the factors listed in Section 2.1 of the Policy;
 - 4.2.4 Continuity through a smooth succession of Directors; and
 - 4.2.5 Compliance with the relevant legal and regulatory requirements.
- 4.3 The above considerations are for reference only, and not meant to be exhaustive and decisive. The nomination committee will review the Succession Planning together with the Board periodically, and recommend revisions, if any, to the Board for consideration and approval.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

5. CONFIDENTIALITY

Unless required by law or any regulatory authority, under no circumstances shall a member of the nomination committee or an employee of the Company disclose any information to or entertain any enquiries from the public with regard to any nomination or candidature before the Shareholder Circular, as the case may be, is issued. Following the issue of the Shareholder Circular, the nomination committee or the Company Secretary or other employee of the Company approved by the nomination committee may answer enquiries from the regulatory authorities or the public but confidential information regarding nominations and the Candidate should not be disclosed.

6. MONITORING AND REPORTING

The nomination committee will report annually a summary of the Policy including the nomination procedures, criteria for selection, the diversity policy and the progress made towards achieving these objectives in the Company's corporate governance report.

7. REVIEW OF THE POLICY

The nomination committee will review the Policy as appropriate and recommend revisions, if any, to the Board for consideration and approval.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE FUNCTION

The Board is responsible for performing the functions set out in code provision D.3.1 of the Corporate Governance Code.

The Board would review the Company's corporate governance policies and practices, training and continuous professional development of the Directors and senior management, the Company's policies and practices on compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, and the Company's compliance with the Corporate Governance Code and disclosure in its Corporate Governance Report.

The Directors are encouraged to participate in continuous professional development to develop and refresh their knowledge and skills. The joint company secretaries of the Company may from time to time and as the circumstances require provide updated written training materials relating to the roles, functions and duties of a director of a company listed on the Stock Exchange.

DIRECTORS' RESPONSIBILITY IN RESPECT OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Directors acknowledge their responsibility for preparing the financial statements of the Company for the year ended 31 August 2019.

The Directors are not aware of any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

CONTINUOUS PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF DIRECTORS

Directors keep abreast of the responsibilities as a director of the Company and of the conduct, business activities and development of the Company.

The Company acknowledges the importance of directors participating in appropriate continuous professional development to develop and refresh their knowledge and skills to ensure that their contribution to the Board remains informed and relevant internally-facilitated briefings for directors have been arranged and reading material on relevant topics would be issued to directors where appropriate. They are encouraged to attend relevant training course at the Company's expenses.

The Company arranges regular seminars to provide Directors with updates on latest development and changes in the Listing Rules and other relevant legal and regulatory requirements from time to time. The Directors are also provided with regular updates on the Company's performance, position and prospects to enable the Board as a whole and each Director to discharge their duties.

During the year ended 31 August 2019, the key methods of attaining continuous professional development by each of the Directors are summarized as follows:

Name of Director	Attending courses/ seminars/conferences	Reading books/ journals/articles
Executive Directors:		
Mr. Li Guangyu	✓	✓
Ms. Li Hua	✓	✓
Ms. Qiu Hongjun	✓	✓
Independent Non-executive Directors:		
Mr. Chen Lei	✓	✓
Mr. Xia Zuoquan	✓	✓
Mr. Zhang Zhixue	✓	✓

During the year ended 31 August 2019, all of the Directors also participated in a training session conducted by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom, our legal adviser as to Hong Kong law, on directors' duties, responsibilities and obligations under the Listing Rules and the SFO.

AUDITORS' RESPONSIBILITY AND REMUNERATION

The Company appointed PricewaterhouseCoopers, Certified Public Accountants, Hong Kong ("**PricewaterhouseCoopers**") as the external auditor for the year ended 31 August 2019. A statement by PricewaterhouseCoopers about their reporting responsibilities for the financial statements is included in the Independent Auditors' Report on pages 72 to 77.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

Details of the fees paid/payable in respect of the audit and non-audit services provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers for the year ended 31 August 2019 are set out in the table below:

Services rendered for the Company	Fees paid and payable RMB'000
Audit and audit related services	3,955
Services in connection with capital market transactions	3,072
Non-audit services	600
Total	7,627

RISK MANAGEMENT AND INTERNAL CONTROLS

The Board acknowledges that it is responsible for the Company's risk management and internal control systems and reviewing their effectiveness. The risk management and internal control measures are designed to manage rather than eliminate the risk of failure to achieve business objectives, and can only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement or loss. The Board had conducted an annual review of the effectiveness of the risk management and internal control system of the Company in respect of the year ended 31 August 2019 and considered the system effective and adequate.

The Group has established an internal control department and each of its schools has designated the relevant personnel who will be responsible for identifying and monitoring the Group's risks and internal control issues and reports directly to the Board of any findings and follow-up actions. Each of the Group's schools is required to adhere strictly to the Group's internal control procedures and report to the internal control team of any risks or internal control measures.

The Group has also adopted an information disclosure policy which sets out comprehensive guidelines in respect of handling and dissemination of inside information. The Board is responsible for monitoring and implementing the procedural requirements in the information disclosure policy. Release of inside information shall be overseen by the Board. Unless authorised by the Board, staff members of the Group are not permitted to disseminate inside information relating to the Group to any external parties and are not permitted to respond to media or market speculation which may materially affect the trading price or volume of the Shares on the market. Further, Ms. Qiu Hongjun and Mr. Xu Bin are responsible for the internal audit of the Company.

In the ordinary course of the Group's business, sensitive data is collected and stored, including, among other things, identity information about our students and our employees, intellectual property, and proprietary business information. The Group manages and maintains our applications and data utilising on-site systems. These applications and data encompass a wide variety of business critical information including commercial information, and business and financial information. The Group has implemented relevant internal procedures and controls to ensure that such sensitive data is protected and that leakage and loss of such data is avoided.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

The Company's audit committee and management together monitor the implementation of our risk management policies on an ongoing basis to ensure our policies and implementation are effective and sufficient. Arrangements are in place to identify, evaluate and manage significant risks including facilitating employees of the Company to raise, in confidence, concerns about possible improprieties in financial reporting, internal control or other matters of the Company. Our management, under the supervision of our Board or a committee of our Board takes reasonable steps to (i) monitor compliance with the CG Code, and (ii) when appropriate, impose and enforce appropriate disciplinary measures for violations of the CG Code.

The Board acknowledges that it is responsible for the risk management and internal control systems and reviewing their effectiveness. These systems are designed to manage rather than eliminate the risk of failure to achieve business objectives, and can only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement or loss.

JOINT COMPANY SECRETARIES

Mr. Xu Bin, the joint company secretary, is responsible for advising the Board on corporate governance matters and ensuring that Board policy and procedures, and applicable laws, rules and regulations are followed.

In order to uphold good corporate governance and ensure compliance with the Listing Rules and applicable Hong Kong laws, the Company also engages Ms. Leung Suet Wing, an assistant manager of TMF Hong Kong Limited, as the joint company secretary to assist Mr. Xu in discharging the duties of a company secretary of the Company. Ms. Leung's primary contact person at the Company is Mr. Xu Bin, the chief financial officer of the Company. For the year ended 31 August 2019, Mr. Xu and Ms. Leung have undertaken not less than 15 hours of relevant professional training respectively in compliance with Rule 3.29 of the Listing Rules.

SHAREHOLDERS' RIGHTS

Convening of Extraordinary General Meetings ("EGM") by Shareholders

Pursuant to article 12.3 of the Articles of Association, the Board may, whenever it thinks fit, convene an EGM. General meetings shall also be convened on the written requisition of any two or more Shareholders deposited at the principal office of the Company in Hong Kong or, in the event the Company ceases to have such a principal office, the registered office specifying the objects of the meeting and signed by the requisitionists, provided that such requisitionists held as at the date of deposit of the requisition not less than one-tenth of the paid up capital of the Company which carries the right of voting at general meetings of the Company.

General meetings may also be convened on the written requisition of a Shareholder which is a recognized clearing house (or its nominee(s)) deposited at the principal office of the Company in Hong Kong or, in the event the Company ceases to have such a principal office, the registered office specifying the objects of the meeting and signed by the requisitioner, provided that such requisitioner held as at the date of deposit of the requisition not less than one-tenth of the paid up capital of the Company which carries the right of voting at general meetings of the Company.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT (CONTINUED)

If the Board does not within 21 days from the date of deposit of the requisition proceed duly to convene the meeting to be held within a further 21 days, the requisitionist(s) themselves or any of them representing more than one-half of the total voting rights of all of them, may convene the general meeting in the same manner, as nearly as possible, as that in which meetings may be convened by the Board provided that any meeting so convened shall not be held after the expiration of three months from the date of deposit of the requisition, and all reasonable expenses incurred by the requisitionist(s) as a result of the failure of the Board shall be reimbursed to them by the Company.

Putting Forward Enquiries to the Board and Contact Details

For putting forward any enquiries to the Board of the Company, Shareholders may send written enquiries to the Company. The Company will not normally deal with verbal or anonymous enquiries.

Shareholders may send their enquiries or requests as mentioned above to the following:

Address: 31/F, Tower Two, Times Square
1 Matheson Street, Causeway Bay
Hong Kong
(For the attention of the Board of Directors)

Telephone: +86 371 6067 3935

Fax: +86 371 6595 0708

Email: wangrui@yuhuachina.com

COMMUNICATION WITH SHAREHOLDERS AND INVESTORS RELATIONS

The Company considers that effective communication with Shareholders is essential for enhancing investor relations and investor understanding of the Group's business performance and strategies. The Company endeavours to maintain an on-going dialogue with Shareholders and in particular, through annual general meetings and other general meetings. At the forthcoming annual general meeting, Directors (or their delegates as appropriate) will be available to meet Shareholders and answer their enquiries.

CHANGES IN CONSTITUTIONAL DOCUMENTS

During the year ended 31 August 2019, the Company has not made any significant changes to its constitutional documents.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT



羅兵咸永道

To the Shareholders of China YuHua Education Corporation Limited
(incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)

OPINION

What we have audited

The consolidated financial statements of China YuHua Education Corporation Limited (the "Company") and its subsidiaries (the "Group") set out on pages 78 to 177, which comprise:

- the consolidated balance sheet as at 31 August 2019;
- the consolidated statement of profit or loss for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year then ended;
- the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year then ended; and
- the notes to the consolidated financial statements, which include a summary of significant accounting policies.

Our opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the consolidated financial position of the Group as at 31 August 2019, and of its consolidated financial performance and its consolidated cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRSs") and have been properly prepared in compliance with the disclosure requirements of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance.

BASIS FOR OPINION

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing ("ISAs"). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements section of our report.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Independence

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants ("IESBA Code"), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the IESBA Code.

PricewaterhouseCoopers, 22/F Prince's Building, Central, Hong Kong
Tel: +852 2289 8888, Fax: +852 2810 9888, www.pwchk.com

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR’S REPORT (CONTINUED)

KEY AUDIT MATTERS

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Key audit matters identified in our audit are summarised as follows:

- Income taxes for schools in People’s Republic of China (“China” or the “PRC”)
- Impairment assessment of goodwill and trademark with indefinite useful lives

Key Audit Matter	How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter
<p>Income taxes for schools in China</p> <p>Refer to note 4(b) Critical accounting estimates and judgments – Current and deferred income taxes and note 11 Income tax expense to the consolidated financial statements.</p> <p>No corporate income tax has been provided on the tuition and boarding income during the year for all schools in China within the Group as those schools are eligible to the preferential tax treatment based on the assessment made by the management. Significant judgment is required in determining the provision for income taxes as there are uncertainties in interpreting the relevant tax laws and regulations in respect to the preferential tax treatment enjoyed by the schools.</p> <p>Each of the schools in China within the Group have elected to be the private schools which do not require reasonable returns. Pursuant to the Implementation Rules for the Law for Promoting Private Education, private schools whose sponsors do not require reasonable returns shall be entitled to the same preferential tax treatment as public schools, which are exempt from corporate income tax based on historical experiences. However, there have been no rules specifying the preferential tax treatment enjoyed by public schools in Corporate Income Tax Law of the People’s Republic of China or other relevant tax rules and regulations.</p> <p>Therefore, we focus on this area due to the high level of management judgments involved on whether the Group is subject to the applicable preferential tax treatment on the corporate income tax.</p>	<p>We assessed the reasonableness of the management’s judgments by performing the following audit procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Confirmed their status as private schools which do not require reasonable returns by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checking the legal documents such as the registration documents and articles of all schools; • Reviewing the board meeting minutes and financial statements to make sure no dividend has been declared or paid by all schools; – Discussed with the Group’s PRC legal advisors about the tax position taken by the schools within the Group and obtained their legal opinions that confirmed each of the schools is not required to pay corporate income tax to its respective tax authorities and it is in compliance with applicable laws and regulations in China that those schools enjoy such preferential tax treatments; – Interviewed with the local tax bureaus of selected schools to confirm that each of them could enjoy the preferential income tax treatment and should be exempt from the corporate income tax, also there is no violation of PRC tax laws; – Assessed the eligibility of the preferential tax treatment of selected schools with the assistance of the internal tax experts by reviewing the applicable tax laws and regulations, any new policies or rules, and historical tax returns filed to assess if the management’s understanding and interpretation could be supported. <p>Based on the procedures performed, we found the management’s judgments on the preferential tax treatment enjoyed by the schools were supported by the audit evidences we obtained.</p>

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (CONTINUED)

Key Audit Matter	How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter
<p>Impairment assessment of goodwill and trademark with indefinite useful lives</p> <p>Refer to note 4(d) Critical accounting estimates and judgments — Estimation of goodwill impairment and trademark impairment and note 15(b) Intangible assets — Impairment tests of goodwill and trademark to the consolidated financial statements.</p> <p>The Group recognised goodwill and trademark in an aggregate of RMB1,085 million and RMB409 million (Note 15(b)) respectively as at 31 August 2019 arising from a number of acquisitions during the years ended 31 August 2018 and 2019.</p> <p>The impairment reviews of goodwill and trademark, which have indefinite useful lives, are undertaken by the management annually in accordance with the accounting policy stated in note 2.8 to the consolidated financial statements. The recoverable amounts of the cash-generating units (“CGUs”) have been determined by management based on value-in-use calculations. The trademarks are used to support the operation of CGUs and they should be tested with the associated operating CGUs. The value-in-use calculations use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by the management which involve the use of judgment applied by the management, such as determining revenue growth rates, earnings before interest and tax margin (“EBIT margin”), long-term growth rate and discount rate. No goodwill and trademark impairment was made after management’s assessment.</p> <p>Due to the significant balances of goodwill and trademark and management judgments and estimation involved in assessing the potential impairment of goodwill and trademark, we considered it as a key audit matter.</p>	<p>The procedures performed to assess the methodologies and assumptions used by management in the impairment assessment of goodwill and trademark include the followings. We:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Evaluated management’s future cash flow forecasts and the process by which they were drawn up and compared the management’s forecasts to the Board approved budget; — Tested the mathematical accuracy of the underlying value in use calculations of the CGUs; — Assessed the appropriateness of the valuation models and the discount rate, with the assistance of our internal valuation specialists, taking into account the cost of capital of the Group and comparable organisations in the industry; — Compared revenue growth rates and EBIT margin from the latest five-year strategic plans with historical financial information, budget and those of comparable companies; — Compared the long-term growth rates with the economic forecasts in China and Thailand; — Checked the management’s sensitivity analysis on the key drivers of the cash flow forecast, including revenue growth rates, EBIT margin, long-term growth rate and discount rate. <p>Based upon the above procedures, we considered that the management’s goodwill and trademark impairment assessment was supported by available evidence.</p>

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (CONTINUED)

OTHER INFORMATION

The directors of the Company are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the corporate information, financial information and management discussion and analysis (but does not include the consolidated financial statements and our auditor's report thereon), which we obtained prior to the date of this auditor's report, and the company profile, directors and senior management, report of directors, corporate governance report, environmental, social and governance report and financial summary, which are expected to be made available to us after that date.

Our opinion on the consolidated financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not and will not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information identified above and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

If, based on the work we have performed on the other information that we obtained prior to the date of this auditor's report, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

When we read the company profile, directors and senior management, report of directors, corporate governance report, environmental, social and governance report and financial summary, if we conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, we are required to communicate the matter to Audit Committee and take appropriate action considering our legal rights and obligations.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIRECTORS AND AUDIT COMMITTEE FOR THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The directors of the Company are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that give a true and fair view in accordance with IFRSs and the disclosure requirements of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the Group or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing the Group's financial reporting process.

AUDITOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES FOR THE AUDIT OF THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. We report our opinion solely to you, as a body, and for

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (CONTINUED)

no other purpose. We do not assume responsibility towards or accept liability to any other person for the contents of this report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the directors.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with the Audit Committee regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT (CONTINUED)

We also provide the Audit Committee with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with the Audit Committee, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

The engagement partner on the audit resulting in this independent auditor's report is Peter Man Kam Tsang.

PricewaterhouseCoopers

Certified Public Accountants

Hong Kong, 29 November 2019

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF PROFIT OR LOSS

	Note	Year ended 31 August	
		2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Revenue	5	1,714,485	1,195,110
Cost of revenue	8	(714,592)	(524,387)
Gross profit		999,893	670,723
Selling expenses	8	(22,352)	(6,522)
Administrative expenses	8	(199,957)	(132,631)
Net impairment losses on financial assets		(682)	—
Other income	6	23,144	16,081
Other (losses)/gains — net	7	(233,191)	31,714
Operating profit		566,855	579,365
Finance income	10	52,719	23,813
Finance expenses	10	(78,051)	(11,218)
Finance (expenses)/income — net		(25,332)	12,595
Profit before income tax		541,523	591,960
Income tax credit/(expense)	11	13,542	(3,726)
Profit for the year		555,065	588,234
Profit attributable to:			
Owners of the Company		484,955	530,812
Non-controlling interests		70,110	57,422
		555,065	588,234
Earnings per share attributable to owners of the Company (RMB Yuan)			
Basic earnings per share	12	0.15	0.17
Diluted earnings per share	12	0.15	0.16

The notes on pages 83 to 177 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Profit for the year	555,065	588,234
Other comprehensive income/(loss) <i>Items that may not be reclassified to profit or loss</i>		
Currency translation differences	24,662	(7,247)
Other comprehensive income/(loss) for the year, net of tax	24,662	(7,247)
Total comprehensive income for the year	579,727	580,987
Total comprehensive income for the year attributable to:		
Owners of the Company	509,617	523,565
Non-controlling interests	70,110	57,422
	579,727	580,987

The notes on pages 83 to 177 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

	Note	As at 31 August	
		2019	2018
		RMB'000	RMB'000
Assets			
Non-current assets			
Prepaid land lease payments	13	1,651,195	793,175
Property, plant and equipment	14	3,705,965	2,239,853
Intangible assets	15	1,570,379	756,001
Other non-current assets	17	20,639	37,107
Total non-current assets		6,948,178	3,826,136
Current assets			
Trade and other receivables	18	81,231	27,104
Cash and cash equivalents	19(a)	2,125,719	1,593,177
Restricted cash	19(b)	291,716	270,963
Term deposits with initial term of over three months	20	333,131	414,680
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income		3,323	—
Total current assets		2,835,120	2,305,924
Total assets		9,783,298	6,132,060
Equity and liabilities			
Equity attributable to owners of the Company			
Share capital	22	28	28
Share premium	22	1,803,948	2,130,457
Other reserves	23	776,896	582,779
Retained earnings		1,080,192	762,140
		3,661,064	3,475,404
Non-controlling interests		482,511	283,779
Total equity		4,143,575	3,759,183
Liabilities			
Non-current liabilities			
Borrowings	26	506,979	90,988
Deferred tax liabilities	16	521,065	246,870
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	27	149,349	—
Deferred income		5,758	375
Total non-current liabilities		1,183,151	338,233
Current liabilities			
Accruals and other payables	25	963,014	633,050
Contract liabilities	5	1,301,163	—
Deferred revenue		—	956,541
Borrowings	26	1,065,394	438,464
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	27	1,127,001	—
Provisions	28	—	6,589
Total current liabilities		4,456,572	2,034,644
Total liabilities		5,639,723	2,372,877
Total equity and liabilities		9,783,298	6,132,060

The notes on pages 83 to 177 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements on pages 78 to 177 were approved and authorised for issue by the board of directors on 29 November 2019 and are signed on its behalf by:

Li Hua
Director

Qiu Hongjun
Director

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Attributable to owners of the Company										
	Note	Share capital	Share premium	Capital reserve	Statutory surplus reserve	Share-based payments reserve	Treasury shares	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Non-controlling interests	Total
		(Note 22)	(Note 22)	(Note 23)	(Note 23)	(Note 23)	(Note 23)	(Note 23)	(Note 23)		
	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000
At 1 September 2017		26	1,318,313	150,046	334,153	91,578	–	(59,213)	642,193	–	2,477,096
Comprehensive income											
Profit for the year		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	530,812	57,422	588,234
Other comprehensive income											
Currency translation differences		–	–	–	–	–	–	(7,247)	–	–	(7,247)
Transactions with equity holders											
Acquisition of subsidiaries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	226,357	226,357
Placing of new shares	22(a)	2	785,948	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	785,950
Purchase of treasury shares	24(a)	–	–	–	–	–	(134,721)	–	–	–	(134,721)
Profit appropriation to statutory surplus reserves		–	–	–	171,841	–	–	–	(171,841)	–	–
Exercise of share options		–	26,196	–	–	(26,196)	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends distribution	37	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(239,024)	–	(239,024)
Share-based compensation	24	–	–	–	–	62,538	–	–	–	–	62,538
Total transactions with equity holders		2	812,144	–	171,841	36,342	(134,721)	–	(410,865)	226,357	701,100
At 31 August 2018		28	2,130,457	150,046	505,994	127,920	(134,721)	(66,460)	762,140	283,779	3,759,183
At 1 September 2018		28	2,130,457	150,046	505,994	127,920	(134,721)	(66,460)	762,140	283,779	3,759,183
Comprehensive income											
Profit for the year		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	484,955	70,110	555,065
Other comprehensive income											
Currency translation differences		–	–	–	–	–	–	24,662	–	–	24,662
Transactions with equity holders											
Acquisition of subsidiaries	32	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	128,622	128,622
Profit appropriation to statutory surplus reserves		–	–	–	166,903	–	–	–	(166,903)	–	–
Exercise of share options		–	37,568	–	–	(37,568)	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends distribution	37	–	(364,077)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(364,077)
Share-based compensation	24	–	–	–	–	40,120	–	–	–	–	40,120
Total transactions with equity holders		–	(326,509)	–	166,903	2,552	–	–	(166,903)	128,622	(195,335)
At 31 August 2019		28	1,803,948	150,046	672,897	130,472	(134,721)	(41,798)	1,080,192	482,511	4,143,575

The notes on pages 83 to 177 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	Note	Year ended 31 August	
		2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Cash generated from operations	29	1,302,886	767,925
Interest paid		(53,294)	(12,259)
Income tax paid		—	(5,884)
Net cash generated from operating activities		1,249,592	749,782
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(179,951)	(58,154)
Purchases of intangible assets		(2,547)	(1,661)
Purchases of financial assets at fair value through profit or loss		(4,875,990)	(873,800)
Disposal of financial assets at fair value through profit or loss		4,875,990	1,033,491
Acquisition of subsidiaries, net of cash acquired		(1,567,316)	(685,866)
Purchases of term deposits with initial term of over three months		(317,419)	(383,236)
Disposal of term deposits with initial term of over three months		414,680	799,648
Changes in restricted cash		(10,229)	(272,452)
Interest received		58,463	20,819
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment	29(a)	1,783	459
Proceeds from disposal of subsidiary		(1,247)	—
Refund of prepaid land lease payments		284	—
Payments for the assignment of creditor's rights	32(b)	(124,372)	(214,841)
Compensation for the realisation of security interests		—	134,797
Payment of prepaid land lease payments		—	(40,048)
Prepayment of the acquisition of a high school		—	(21,420)
Net cash used in investing activities		(1,727,871)	(562,264)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Issuance of convertible loans	27(a)	167,702	—
Issuance of convertible bonds	27(b)	810,938	—
Proceeds from borrowings		846,980	400,000
Repayments of borrowings		(445,538)	(35,000)
Finance lease payments		(2,692)	(3,464)
Dividends paid to shareholders of the Company		(364,077)	(239,024)
Payment of front-end fee of loan		—	(5,158)
Payment of share issuance cost		—	(13,841)
Placing of new shares		—	794,777
Purchase of treasury stock		—	(134,721)
Net cash generated from financing activities		1,013,313	763,569
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents			
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of year		1,593,177	642,506
Exchange gains on cash and cash equivalents		(2,492)	(416)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of year		2,125,719	1,593,177

The notes on pages 83 to 177 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 GENERAL INFORMATION

China YuHua Education Corporation Limited (the “Company”) and its subsidiaries (collectively referred to as the “Group”) provide private formal full-coverage education services in the People’s Republic of China (the “PRC”) and the Kingdom of Thailand (“Thailand”) (the “Business”).

The Company was incorporated in the Cayman Islands on 25 April 2016 as an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Law, Cap 22 (Law 3 of 1961, as consolidated and revised), of the Cayman Islands. The address of the Company’s registered office is at the offices of Maples Corporate Services Limited at PO Box 309, Uglund House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, the Cayman Islands. The ultimate holding company of the Company is GuangYu Investment Holdings Limited. The ultimate controlling party of the Group is Mr. Li Guangyu, who is also an executive director and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Controlling Shareholder”).

The Company’s shares have been listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited since 28 February 2017 (the “Listing”).

The financial statements are presented in Renminbi (“RMB”) and rounded to nearest thousand yuan, unless otherwise stated.

Key events

Business combinations

Acquisition of Yubohui Education

On 1 September 2018, the Group completed the acquisition of 70% equity interest in Kaifeng City Yubohui Education Information Consulting Co., Ltd. (“Yubohui Education”) from Kaifeng City Huibo Education Information Consulting Co., Ltd (“Huibo Education”) for a consideration of RMB107,100,000. A goodwill of RMB81,437,000 arose from the acquisition of Yubohui Education. Further details were set out in Note 32(a).

Acquisition of TEDCO in Thailand

On 12 February 2019, the Group completed the acquisition of 92.8750% equity interest in Thai Education Holdings Co., Ltd. (“TEDCO”) and 7.1249% equity interest in Fareast Stamford International Co., Ltd. (“FES”) from LEI Singapore Holdings Pte. Ltd. (“LEI Singapore”) for a consideration approximately of RMB63,639,000. A goodwill of RMB41,560,000 arose from the acquisition of TEDCO. Further details were set out on Note 32(b).

Acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng

On 2 August 2019, the Group completed the acquisition of 90% equity interest in Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. (“Jinan Shuangsheng”) from Mr. Xia Jiting and Ms. Yang Wen for a consideration of RMB1,491,552,000. A goodwill of 432,925,000 arose from the acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng. Further details were set out on Note 32(c).

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to the years presented, unless otherwise stated.

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with all applicable International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) and requirements of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance (Cap. 622 of the laws of Hong Kong).

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgment in the process of applying the Group’s accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements are disclosed in Note 4.

2.1 Basis of preparation

2.1.1 *Going concern*

As at 31 August 2019, the Group’s current liabilities exceeded its current assets by RMB1,621,452,000. Included in the current liabilities as at 31 August 2019 were contract liabilities of RMB1,301,163,000 relating to tuition and boarding fees received in advance (Note 5(b)); current borrowings of RMB1,065,394,000 (Note 26); and convertible bonds classified under financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss of RMB1,127,001,000 (Note 27). In addition, as at 31 August 2019, the Group had non-current borrowings of RMB506,979,000, the principals of which were all repayable more than twelve months from the year end date in accordance with the respective borrowing agreements. The Group had cash and cash equivalents of RMB2,125,719,000 as at 31 August 2019.

Management has given careful consideration to the future liquidity and performance of the Group and its available sources of financing in assessing whether the Group will have sufficient funds to fulfill its financial obligations and continue as a going concern. Management has prepared cash flow projections of the Group covering a period of not less than twelve months from 31 August 2019 and concluded that the Group will have sufficient financial resources to support its operations and to meet its financial obligations and commitments as and when they fall due in the coming twelve months from 31 August 2019.

The directors of the Company have reviewed the Group’s cash flow projections together with the underlying basis and assumption and are satisfied that it is appropriate to prepare the consolidated financial statements on a going concern basis.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.1 Basis of preparation (Continued)

2.1.2 Historical cost convention

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income and financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, which are carried at fair value.

2.1.3 New and amended standards adopted by the Group

The Group has applied the following standards and amendments for the first time for their annual reporting period commencing 1 September 2018:

- IFRS 9 Financial Instruments
- IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers

The Group had to change its accounting policies and make certain retrospective adjustments following the adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 and the impact of the adoption of these standards and the new accounting policies are disclosed in Note 2.2 below. The other standards did not have any impact on the amounts recognised in prior periods and are not expected to significantly affect the current or future periods.

2.1.4 New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

The following new and amended standards and interpretations are effective for the fiscal year beginning on 1 September 2019 and have not been early adopted by the Group:

		Effective for accounting periods beginning on
IFRS 16	Leases	1 September 2019
IFRIC 23	Uncertainty over income tax treatments	1 September 2019
IAS 19	Employee benefits on plan amendment, curtailment or settlement	1 September 2019
Amendments to IAS 28	Long-term interests in associates and joint ventures	1 September 2019
Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28	Sales or contribution of assets between an investor and its associates or joint venture	To be determined
Amendments to IAS 1 and IAS 8	Definition of Material	1 September 2020
Amendments to IFRS 3	Definition of a Business	1 September 2020
Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting	Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting	1 September 2020

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.1 Basis of preparation (Continued)

2.1.4 *New standards and interpretations not yet adopted (Continued)*

None of these is expected to have a significant effect on the consolidated financial statements of the Group, except the following set out below:

(i) *IFRS 16 Leases*

IFRS 16 was issued in January 2016. It will result in almost all leases being recognised on the balance sheet, as the distinction between operating and finance leases is removed. Under the new standard, an asset (the right to use the leased item) and a financial liability to pay rentals are recognised. The only exceptions are short-term and low-value leases.

The accounting for lessors will not significantly change.

The standard will affect primarily the accounting for the Group's operating leases. As at the reporting date, the Group has non-cancellable operating lease commitments of RMB52,002,000. However, the Group has not yet determined to what extent these commitments will result in the recognition of an asset and a liability for future payments and how this will affect the Group's profit and classification of cash flows.

Some of the commitments may be covered by the exception for short-term and low-value leases and some commitments may relate to arrangements that will not qualify as leases under IFRS 16.

The standard is mandatory for the financial periods beginning on or after 1 September 2019. At this stage, the Group does not intend to adopt the standard before its effective date.

The Group will apply the standard from its mandatory adoption date of 1 September 2019. The Group intends to apply the simplified transition approach and will not restate comparative amounts for the year prior to first adoption. Right-of-use assets for property leases will be measured on transition as if the new rules had always been applied. All other right-of-use assets will be measured at the amount of the lease liability on adoption.

2.2 Changes in accounting policies

This note explains the impact of the adoption of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments and IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers on the Group's financial statements and also discloses the new accounting policies that have been applied from 1 September 2018, where they are different to those applied in prior periods.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.2 Changes in accounting policies (Continued)

(a) Impact on the financial statements

IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 were adopted using the modified retrospective approach that prior information was not restated. The reclassifications and the adjustments arising from the new impairment rules are therefore not reflected in the restated balance sheet as at 31 August 2018, but are recognised in the opening balance sheet on 1 September 2018.

The following tables show the adjustments recognised for each individual line item. Line items that were not affected by the changes have not been included. As a result, the sub-totals and totals disclosed cannot be recalculated from the numbers provided. The adjustments are explained in more detail by standard below.

Balance sheet (extract)	31 August 2018 As originally presented RMB'000	Impact of first-time adoption of IFRS 15 RMB'000	1 September 2018 Restated RMB'000
Current liabilities			
Contract liabilities	—	956,541	956,541
Deferred revenue	956,541	(956,541)	—
Total current liabilities	956,541	—	956,541
Total liabilities	956,541	—	956,541

(b) IFRS 9 Financial Instruments

IFRS 9 replaces the provisions of IAS 39 that relate to the recognition, classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities, derecognition of financial instruments, impairment of financial assets.

The adoption of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments from 1 September 2018 resulted in changes in accounting policies and adjustments to the amounts recognised in the financial statements. The new accounting policies are set out in Note 2.10. In accordance with the transitional provisions in IFRS 9(7.2.15) and (7.2.26), comparative figures have not been restated.

The adoption of IFRS 9 did not have material impact on the Group's recognition, classification and measurement of financial instruments.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.2 Changes in accounting policies (Continued)

(b) IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (Continued)

Classification and measurement

On 1 September 2018 (the date of initial application of IFRS 9), the Group's management has assessed which business models apply to the financial assets held by the Group and has classified its financial instruments into the appropriate IFRS 9 categories. The majority of the Group's financial assets include:

- trade and other receivables previously measured at amortised cost which meet the conditions for classification at amortised cost under IFRS 9.
- debt and equity investments currently classified as at fair value through other comprehensive income ("FVOCI") as a whole under IFRS 9.

Impairment of financial assets

The Group has three types of financial instruments that are subject to IFRS 9's new expected credit loss model:

- trade receivables for provision of services;
- other receivables carried at amortised cost; and
- debt and equity investments carried at FVOCI.

The Group was required to revise its impairment methodology under IFRS 9 for each of these classes of assets. The new impairment model requires the recognition of impairment provisions based on expected credit losses model rather than only incurred credit losses model as is the case under IAS 39. The impact of the change in impairment methodology on the Group's retained earnings as of 1 September 2018 was immaterial.

While cash and cash equivalents are also subject to the impairment requirements of IFRS 9, no impairment loss was identified.

Trade receivables

The Group applies the IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance for all trade receivables. The increase of the loss allowance of trade receivables on 1 September 2018 was not material.

Other receivables carried at amortised cost

The Group assesses on a forward looking basis the expected credit losses associated with its other receivables carried at amortised cost. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.2 Changes in accounting policies (Continued)

(b) IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (Continued)

Other receivables carried at amortised cost (Continued)

Impairment on other receivables is measured as either 12-month expected credit losses or lifetime expected credit loss, depending on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition. If a significant increase in credit risk of a receivable has occurred since initial recognition, then impairment is measured as lifetime expected credit losses. The increase of the loss allowance of other receivables on 1 September 2018 was not material.

Debt and equity investments carried at FVOCI

The group assesses on a forward-looking basis the expected credit losses associated with its debt and equity instruments carried at FVOCI. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk.

(c) IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers

The Group has adopted IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers from 1 September 2018 replacing IAS 18 Revenue which covers contracts for goods and services and IAS 11 Construction Contract which covers construction contract. The Group has adopted the modified retrospective approach and the comparatives were not restated. The impact of the adoption of IFRS 15 was immaterial and there was no adjustments in retained earnings as of 1 September 2018.

Management has assessed the effects of applying the new standard on the Group's financial statements and has identified the following areas that has been affected:

The Group has changed the presentation of certain amounts in the balance sheet to reflect the terminology of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9:

- Contract liabilities in relation to advanced tuition and boarding fees were previously presented as deferred revenue and deferred income.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.3 Subsidiaries

2.3.1 Consolidation

A subsidiary is an entity (including a structured entity) over which the Group has control. The Group controls an entity when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

(a) Business combination

The Group applies the acquisition method to account for business combinations. The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair values of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred to the former owners of the acquiree and the equity interests issued by the Group. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date.

The Group recognises any non-controlling interest in the acquiree on an acquisition-by-acquisition basis. Non-controlling interests in the acquiree that are present ownership interests and entitle their holders to a proportionate share of the entity's net assets in the event of liquidation are measured at either fair value or the present ownership interests' proportionate share in the recognised amounts of the acquiree's identifiable net assets. All other components of non-controlling interests are measured at their acquisition date fair value, unless another measurement basis is required by IFRS.

Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred.

If the business combination is achieved in stages, the acquisition date carrying value of the acquirer's previously held equity interest in the acquiree is re-measured to fair value at the acquisition date; any gains or losses arising from such re-measurement are recognised in profit or loss.

Any contingent consideration to be transferred by the Group is recognised at fair value at the acquisition date. Subsequent changes to the fair value of the contingent consideration that is deemed to be an asset or liability is recognised in accordance with IAS 39 in profit or loss. Contingent consideration that is classified as equity is not remeasured, and its subsequent settlement is accounted for within equity.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.3 Subsidiaries (Continued)

2.3.1 Consolidation (Continued)

(a) Business combination (Continued)

The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. If the total of consideration transferred, non-controlling interest recognised and previously held interest measured is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognised directly in the consolidated statement of profit or loss.

Intra-group transactions, balances and unrealised gains on transactions between Group companies are eliminated. Unrealised losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the transferred asset. When necessary, amounts reported by subsidiaries have been adjusted to conform with the Group's accounting policies.

(b) Changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries without change of control

Transactions with non-controlling interests that do not result in loss of control are accounted for as equity transactions — that is, as transactions with the owner in their capacity as owner. The difference between fair value of any consideration paid and the relevant share acquired of the carrying value of net assets of the subsidiary is recorded in equity. Gains or losses on disposals to non-controlling interests are also recorded in equity.

(c) Disposal of subsidiaries

When the Group ceases to have control, any retained interest in the entity is re-measured to its fair value at the date when control is lost, with the change in carrying amount recognised in profit or loss. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for the purposes of subsequently accounting for the retained interest as an associate, joint venture or financial asset. In addition, any amounts previously recognised in other comprehensive income in respect of that entity are accounted for as if the Group had directly disposed of the related assets or liabilities or transferred to another category of equity as specified/permitted by applicable IFRS. This may mean that amounts previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to profit or loss.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.3 Subsidiaries (Continued)

2.3.2 *Separate financial statements*

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost less impairment. Cost includes direct attributable costs of investment. The results of subsidiaries are accounted for by the Company on the basis of dividend received and receivable.

Impairment testing of the investments in subsidiaries is required upon receiving a dividend from these investments if the dividend exceeds the total comprehensive income of the subsidiary in the period the dividend is declared or if the carrying amount of the investment in the separate financial statements exceeds the carrying amount in the consolidated financial statements of the investee's net assets including goodwill.

2.4 Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker. The chief operating decision-maker, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments, has been identified as the senior executive management team, including the Controlling Shareholder and other Directors that make strategic decisions.

2.5 Foreign currency translation

(a) *Functional and presentation currency*

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates ("the functional currency"). Since the majority of the assets and operations of the Group are located in the PRC, the consolidated financial statements is presented in RMB, which is the functional currency of the subsidiaries carrying out the principle activities of the Group in the mainland of the PRC. The functional currency of subsidiaries in Thailand is Thai Baht ("THB"). The functional currency of the Company and subsidiaries outside mainland of the PRC and Thailand is HK Dollar ("HKD").

(b) *Transactions and balances*

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, except when deferred in other comprehensive income as qualifying cash flow hedges or qualifying net investment hedges.

Foreign exchange gains and losses that relate to borrowings and cash and cash equivalents are presented in the consolidated statement of profit or loss within 'finance income or expenses'. All other foreign exchange gains and losses are presented in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income within 'Other (losses)/gains — net'.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.5 Foreign currency translation (Continued)

(c) *Group companies*

The results and financial position of all the Group entities (none of which has the currency of a hyper-inflationary economy) that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows:

- (i) assets and liabilities for each balance sheet presented are translated at the closing rate at the date of that balance sheet;
- (ii) income and expenses for each income statement are translated at average exchange rates (unless this average is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which case income and expenses are translated at the rate on the dates of the transactions); and
- (iii) all resulting currency translation differences are recognised in other comprehensive income.

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of any net investment in foreign entities, and of borrowings and other financial instruments designated as hedges of such investments, are recognised in other comprehensive income. When a foreign operation is sold or any borrowings forming part of the net investment are repaid, the associated exchange differences are reclassified to profit or loss, as part of the gain or loss on sale.

Goodwill and fair value adjustments arising on the acquisition of a foreign entity are treated as assets and liabilities of the foreign entity and translated at the closing rate. Currency translation differences arising are recognised in other comprehensive income.

2.6 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment comprise mainly buildings, leasehold improvements, motor vehicles, electronic equipment, furniture and fixtures are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses (if any). Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the items. Cost may also include foreign currency purchases of property, plant and equipment.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to the consolidated statement of profit or loss during the financial period in which they are incurred.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.6 Property, plant and equipment (Continued)

Depreciation on property, plant and equipment is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost to their residual values over their estimated useful lives, as follows:

— Buildings	25–50 years
— Leasehold improvements	Shorter of lease terms and estimated useful lives
— Motor vehicles	5–8 years
— Electronic equipment	4–8 years
— Furniture and fixture	5–8 years

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the end of each reporting period.

An asset's carrying amount is written down immediately to its recoverable amount if the asset's carrying amount is greater than its estimated recoverable amount (Note 2.8).

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount and are recognised within 'Other (losses)/gains — net' in the consolidated statement of profit or loss.

Construction-in-progress ("CIP") represents buildings, plant and machinery under construction or pending installation and is stated at cost less accumulated impairment losses (if any). Cost includes the costs of construction and acquisition and capitalised borrowing costs. No provision for depreciation is made on CIP until such time as the relevant assets are completed and ready for intended use. When the assets concerned are available for use, the costs are transferred to the respective categories of property, plant and equipment and depreciated in accordance with the policy as stated above.

2.7 Prepaid land lease payments

Prepaid land lease payments are up-front payments to acquire long-term interest in the usage of land, which are stated at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses. Cost represents consideration paid for the rights to use the land and other direct related costs from the date when the respective rights were granted. Amortisation of prepaid land lease payments is calculated on a straight-line basis over the lease terms as stated in the relevant land use right certificates granted for usage by the Group in the PRC or the best estimate based on the normal terms in the PRC and is recognised in the consolidated statement of profit or loss.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.8 Intangible assets

(a) Goodwill

Goodwill arises on the acquisition of subsidiaries represents the excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identified net assets acquired.

For the purpose of impairment testing, goodwill acquired in a business combination is allocated to each of the cash-generating units (“CGUs”), or groups of CGUs, that is expected to benefit from the synergies of the combination. Each unit or group of units to which the goodwill is allocated represents the lowest level within the entity at which the goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. Goodwill is monitored at the operating segment level.

Goodwill impairment reviews are undertaken annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate a potential impairment. The carrying amount of goodwill is compared to the recoverable amount, which is the higher of value in use (“VIU”) and the fair value less costs of disposal (“FVLCD”). Any impairment is recognised immediately as an expense and is not subsequently reversed.

(b) Trademarks

Separately acquired trademarks are shown at historical cost. Trademarks acquired in a business combination are recognised at fair value at the acquisition date. Trademarks arising from the acquisitions of LEI Lie Ying Limited and Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. have indefinite useful life. Trademark arising from the acquisition of Thai Education Holdings Co., Ltd. has 10 years of useful life.

Impairment reviews of trademarks with indefinite useful life are undertaken annually or more frequently and impairment reviews of trademarks subject to amortisation are undertaken if events or changes in circumstances indicate a potential impairment. The carrying value of trademarks is compared to the recoverable amount, which is the higher of VIU and FVLCD.

(c) Software

Acquired software licences are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring the specific software into usage. These costs are amortised using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives varying from 5 to 10 years. Costs associated with maintaining software programmes are recognised as an expense as incurred.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.8 Intangible assets (Continued)

(d) *Student base*

The student base refers to acquired schools' registered and existing students, who are expected to pay tuition and boarding fees until their graduation. The student base will be generating income for schools in the tuition periods, thus it is identified as an intangible asset based on its fair value on the acquisition date. The student base is amortised using the straight-line method over the respective period until the graduation of the existing students.

2.9 Impairment of non-financial assets

Goodwill and intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life or intangible assets not ready to use are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that they might be impaired. Assets that are subject to amortisation are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's FVLCD and VIU. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows which are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets (CGUs). Non-financial assets other than goodwill that suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

2.10 Investments and other financial assets

(a) *Classification*

From 1 September 2018, the Group classifies its financial assets in the following measurement categories:

- those to be measured subsequently at fair value (either through other comprehensive income ("OCI"), or through profit or loss); and
- those to be measured at amortised cost.

The classification depends on the entity's business model for managing the financial assets and the contractual terms of the cash flows.

For assets measured at fair value, gains and losses will either be recorded in profit or loss or other comprehensive income. For investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading, this will depend on whether the Group has made an irrevocable election at the time of initial recognition to account for the equity investment at fair value through other comprehensive income ("FVOCI").

The group reclassifies debt and equity investments when and only when its business model for managing those assets changes.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.10 Investments and other financial assets (Continued)

(b) Recognition and derecognition

Regular way purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Group commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Group has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(c) Measurement

At initial recognition, the Group measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL), transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset. Transaction costs of financial assets carried at FVPL are expensed in profit or loss.

Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their entirety when determining whether their cash flows are solely payment of principal and interest.

Debt instruments

Subsequent measurement of financial assets depends on the Group's business model for managing the asset and the cash flow characteristics of the asset. There are three measurement categories into which the Group classifies its debt instruments:

- **Amortised cost:** Assets that are held for collection of contractual cash flows where those cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest are measured at amortised cost. Interest income from these financial assets is included in finance income using the effective interest rate method. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised directly in profit or loss and presented in other gains/(losses), together with foreign exchange gains and losses. Impairment losses are presented as separate line item in the statement of profit or loss.
- **Fair value through other comprehensive income:** Assets that are held for collection of contractual cash flows and for selling the financial assets, where the assets' cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest, are measured at FVOCI. Movements in the carrying amount are taken through OCI, except for the recognition of impairment gains or losses, interest revenue and foreign exchange gains and losses which are recognised in profit or loss. When the financial asset is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in OCI is reclassified from equity to profit or loss and recognised in other gains/(losses). Interest income from these financial assets is included in finance income using the effective interest rate method. Foreign exchange gains and losses are presented in other gains/(losses) and impairment expenses are presented as separate line item in the statement of profit or loss.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.10 Investments and other financial assets (Continued)

(c) *Measurement (Continued)*

Equity instruments

The Group subsequently measures all equity investments at fair value. Where the Group's management has elected to present fair value gains and losses on equity investments in OCI, there is no subsequent reclassification of fair value gains and losses to profit or loss following the derecognition of the investment. Dividends from such investments continue to be recognised in profit or loss as other income when the Group's right to receive payments is established.

Changes in the fair value of financial assets at FVPL are recognised in other gains/(losses) in the statement of profit or loss as applicable. Impairment losses (and reversal of impairment losses) on equity investments measured at FVOCI are not reported separately from other changes in fair value.

(d) *Impairment*

From 1 September 2018, the Group assesses on a forward looking basis the expected credit losses associated with FVOCI. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk.

For trade receivables, the Group applies the simplified approach permitted by IFRS 9, which requires expected lifetime losses to be recognised from initial recognition of the receivables, see Note 18 for further details.

2.11 Offsetting financial instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. The legally enforceable right must not be contingent on future events and must be enforceable in the normal course of business and in the event of default, insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company or the counterparty.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.12 Trade and other receivables

Trade receivables are amounts due from students of university for services performed in the ordinary course of business. If collection of trade and other receivables is expected in one year or less (or in the normal operating cycle of the business if longer), they are classified as current assets. If not, they are presented as non-current assets.

Trade receivables are recognised initially at the amount of consideration that is unconditional unless they contain significant financing components, when they are recognised at fair value. The Group holds the trade receivables with the objective of collecting the contractual cash flows and therefore measures them subsequently at amortised cost using the effective interest method. See Note 18 for further information about the group's accounting for trade receivables and Note 3.1 for a description of the group's impairment policies.

2.13 Cash and cash equivalents

In the consolidated statements of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents include cash at bank and on hand and short-term bank deposits with original maturities of three months or less.

2.14 Share capital and shares held for employee share scheme

Ordinary shares are classified as equity.

Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or options are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from the proceeds.

Where the Company's shares are acquired from the market by the China Yuhua Employees Benefit Trust (Note 24(a)) under the employee share scheme, the total consideration of shares acquired from the market (including any directly attributable incremental costs) is presented as shares held for employee share scheme and deducted from total equity. Upon vesting, the related costs of the vested shares for employee share scheme purchased from the market are credited to shares held for employee share scheme, with a corresponding decrease in employee share-based compensation reserve for employee share scheme.

2.15 Accruals and other payables

These amounts represent liabilities for goods and services provided to the Group prior to the end of financial year which are unpaid. The amounts are unsecured and are usually paid within 30 days of recognition. Accruals and other payables are presented as current liabilities unless payment is not due within 12 months after the reporting period. They are recognised initially at their fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.16 Borrowings

Borrowings including the initial tranche of convertible loans are recognised initially at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently carried at amortised cost; any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption value is recognised in the consolidated statement of profit or loss over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method.

Fees paid on the establishment of loan facilities are recognised as transaction costs of the loan to the extent that it is probable that some or all of the facility will be drawn down. In this case, the fee is deferred until the draw-down occurs. To the extent there is no evidence that it is probable that some or all of the facility will be drawn down, the fee is capitalised as a pre-payment for liquidity services and amortised over the period of the facility to which it relates.

Borrowings are removed from the balance sheet when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expired. The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability that has been extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, is recognised in profit or loss as other income or finance costs.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the end of the reporting period.

2.17 Borrowing costs

General and specific borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of qualifying assets, which are assets that necessarily take a substantial period of time to get ready for their intended use or sale, are added to the cost of those assets, until such time as the assets are substantially ready for their intended use or sale.

Investment income earned on the temporary investment of specific borrowings pending their expenditure on qualifying assets is deducted from the borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation.

All other borrowing costs are recognised in profit or loss in the period in which they are incurred.

2.18 Convertible bonds

Convertible bonds issued by the Company can be converted into the share capital of the Company at the option of the investor.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.18 Convertible bonds (Continued)

The Group designates convertible bonds denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss. They are initially recognised at fair value. In the subsequent measurement, the amount of change in the fair value of the financial liability that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability shall be presented in other comprehensive income, and the remaining amount of change in the fair value of convertible bond shall be presented in profit or loss.

The convertible bonds are classified as current liabilities unless the Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liabilities for at least 12 months after the balance sheet date.

2.19 The convertible tranche of convertible loans

The convertible tranche of convertible loans issued by the Company can be converted into the share capital of the Company at the option of the investor.

The Group designates the convertible tranche of convertible loans denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss. They are initially recognised at fair value. In the subsequent measurement, the amount of change in the fair value of the financial liability that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability shall be presented in other comprehensive income, and the remaining amount of change in the fair value of convertible bond shall be presented in profit or loss.

The convertible tranche of convertible loans are classified as current liabilities unless the Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liabilities for at least 12 months after the balance sheet date.

2.20 Current and deferred income tax

The income tax expense or credit for the period is the tax payable on the current period's taxable income based on the applicable income tax rate for each jurisdiction adjusted by changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities attributable to temporary differences and to unused tax losses

(a) *Current income tax*

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of the tax laws enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date in the countries where the Company's subsidiaries operate and generate taxable income. Management periodically evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulation is subject to interpretation. It establishes provisions where appropriate on the basis of amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.20 Current and deferred income tax (Continued)

(b) Deferred income tax

Deferred income tax is recognised, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. However, deferred tax liabilities are not recognised if they arise from the initial recognition of goodwill, the deferred income tax is not accounted for if it arises from initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction other than a business combination that at the time of the transaction affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognised only if it is probable that future taxable amounts will be available to utilise those temporary differences and losses.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax assets and liabilities and when the deferred tax balances relate to the same taxation authority. Current tax assets and tax liabilities are offset where the entity has a legally enforceable right to offset and intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Current and deferred tax is recognised in profit or loss, except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. In this case, the tax is also recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.21 Employee benefits

(a) *Liabilities for wages and salaries*

Liabilities for wages and salaries, including non-monetary benefits that are expected to be settled wholly within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service are recognised in respect of employees' services up to the end of the reporting period and are measured at the amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled. The liabilities are presented as current liabilities in the balance sheet.

(b) *Pension obligations*

The entities within the Group registered in the PRC make employee benefit contributions based on certain percentage of the salaries of the employees to a defined contribution retirement benefit plan and medical benefit plan organised by relevant government authorities in the PRC on a monthly basis. The government authorities undertake to assume the retirement benefit obligations payable to the existing and future retired employees under these plans and the Group has no further obligation for post-retirement benefits beyond the contributions made. Contributions to these plans are expensed as incurred. Assets of the plans are held and managed by government authorities and are separate from those of the Group.

(c) *Housing funds*

The PRC employees of the Group are also entitled to participate in various government-sponsored housing funds. The Group contributes on a monthly basis to those funds based on a certain percentage of the employee's salaries. The Group's liabilities in respect of these funds is limited to the contributions payable in each period. The non-PRC employees are not covered by the housing funds.

(d) *Defined benefit plan*

Typically defined benefit plans define an amount of pension benefit that an employee will receive on retirement, usually dependent on one or more factors such as age, years of service and compensation.

The liability recognised in the balance sheet in respect of defined benefit pension plans is the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the balance sheet date less the fair value of plan assets. Significant portion of the defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting the estimated future cash outflows using interest rates of high-quality corporate bonds that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and that have terms to maturity approximating to the terms of the related pension obligation. In countries where there is no deep market in such bonds, the market rates on government bonds are used.

The current service cost of the defined benefit plan, recognised in the income statement in employee benefit expense, except where included in the cost of an asset, reflects the increase in the defined benefit obligation results from employee service in the current year, benefit changes, curtailments and settlements.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.21 Employee benefits (Continued)

(d) *Defined benefit plan (Continued)*

The net interest cost is calculated by applying the discount rate to the net balance of the defined benefit obligation and the fair value of plan assets. This cost is included in employee benefit expense in the income statement.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are charged or credited to equity in other comprehensive income/expenses in the period in which they arise.

Past service costs are recognised immediately in the income statement. Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from plan amendments or curtailments are recognized immediately in the income statement as past service costs.

2.22 Share-based payments

(a) *Equity-settled share-based payment transactions*

The Group operates a number of equity-settled, share-based compensation plans, under which the entity receives services from employees as consideration for equity instruments (options) of the Group. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of the options is recognised as an expense. The total amount to be expensed is determined by reference to the fair value of the options granted:

- including any market performance conditions (for example, an entity's share price);
- excluding the impact of any service and non-market performance vesting conditions (for example, profitability, sales growth targets and remaining an employee of the entity over a specified time period); and
- including the impact of any non-vesting conditions (for example, the requirement for employees to save or holding shares for a specified period of time).

At the end of each reporting period, the Group revises its estimates of the number of options that are expected to vest based on the non-marketing performance and service conditions. It recognises the impact of the revision to original estimates, if any, in the statement of profit or loss, with a corresponding adjustment to equity.

In addition, in some circumstances employees may provide services in advance of the grant date and therefore the grant date fair value is estimated for the purposes of recognising the expense during the period between service commencement period and grant date.

When the options are exercised, the Company issues new shares. The proceeds received net of any directly attributable transaction costs are credited to share capital.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.22 Share-based payments (Continued)

(b) Share-settled share-based payment transactions

The grant by the Company of options over its equity instruments to the employees of subsidiary undertakings in the Group is treated as a capital contribution. The fair value of employee services received, measured by reference to the grant date fair value, is recognised over the vesting period as an increase to investment in subsidiary undertakings, with a corresponding credit to equity in the parent entity accounts.

2.23 Provisions

Provisions are recognised when the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events; it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation; and the amount has been reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Where there are a number of similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognised even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to passage of time is recognised as interest expense.

2.24 Revenue recognition

(a) Accounting policies applied from 1 September 2018

Revenues are recognised when, or as, the control of the goods or services is transferred to the customer. Depending on the business model, terms of the contract and the laws applicable, control of the goods and services may be transferred over time or at a point in time. If control of the goods and services transfers over time, revenue is recognised over the period of the contract by reference to the progress towards complete satisfaction of that performance obligation.

The Group's service income includes tuition fees and boarding fees from university, high schools, middle schools, primary schools and kindergartens and property management service fee.

Tuition and boarding fees are generally received in advance prior to the beginning of each academic year, and are initially recorded as contract liabilities. Tuition and boarding fees are recognised proportionately over the terms of the applicable program. The portion of tuition and boarding payments received from students but not earned is recorded as contract liabilities. Amounts which will be earned within one year is reflected as a current liability, and those which will be earned beyond one year is reflected as a non-current liability.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.24 Revenue recognition (Continued)

(a) *Accounting policies applied from 1 September 2018 (Continued)*

Property management service fee is recognised based on the actual service provided to the end of the reporting period as a proportion of the total services to be provided because the customer receives and uses the benefits simultaneously.

Revenue from research projects and training programs are recognised proportionately over the terms of the applicable projects or programs, where applicable as other education services.

Revenue from school hospital service and other service are recognised at a point at time when the control of the services have transferred, being when the services are accepted by the customers.

2.25 Interest income

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method. When a loan and receivable is impaired, the Group reduces the carrying amount to its recoverable amount, being the estimated future cash flow discounted at the original effective interest rate of the instrument, and continues unwinding the discount as interest income. Interest income on impaired loans and receivables is recognised using the original effective interest rate.

2.26 Rental income

Rental income on operating leases where the Group is a lessor is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

2.27 Government grants

Grants from the government are recognised at their fair value where there is a reasonable assurance that the grant will be received and the Group will comply with all attached conditions.

Government grants relating to costs are deferred and recognised in the consolidated statement of profit or loss over the period necessary to match them with the costs that they are intended to compensate.

Government grants relating to property, plant and equipment are included in non-current liabilities as deferred government grants and are credited to the consolidated statement of profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the expected lives of the related assets.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

2 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

2.28 Leases

Leases of property, plant and equipment where the Group, as lessee, has substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalised at the lease's inception at the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding rental obligations, net of finance charges, are included in other short-term and long-term payables. Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and finance cost. The finance cost is charged to the profit or loss over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. The property, plant and equipment acquired under finance leases is depreciated over the asset's useful life or over the shorter of the asset's useful life and the lease term if there is no reasonable certainty that the Group will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term.

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are charged to the consolidated statement of profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

Lease income from operating leases where the Group is a lessor is recognised in income on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The respective leased assets are included in the balance sheet based on their nature.

2.29 Dividend distribution

Dividend distribution to the Company's Shareholders is recognised as a liability in the Group's and the Company's financial statements in the period in which the dividends are approved by the Company's Shareholders or Directors, where appropriate.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

This note explains the Group's exposure to financial risks and how these risks could affect the Group's future financial performance. Current year profit and loss information has been included where relevant to add further context.

Risk	Exposure arising from	Measurement
Market risk — foreign exchange	Recognised financial assets and liabilities not denominated in RMB	Sensitivity analysis
Market risk — interest rate	Borrowings carried at floating rates	Sensitivity analysis
Credit risk	Cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, term deposits with initial term of over three months, and trade and other receivables	Ageing analysis
Liquidity risk	Borrowings and other liabilities	Maturity analysis

The Group's overall risk management program focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the Group's financial performance. The Group regularly monitors its exposure and currently has not used any derivative financial instruments to hedge any of these financial risks.

3.1 Financial risk factors

(a) Market risk

(i) Foreign exchange risk

The Group mainly operates in the PRC with most of the transaction settled in RMB. The functional currencies of the subsidiaries in mainland of the PRC and Thailand is RMB and THB respectively, while the functional currency of the Company and subsidiaries outside mainland of the PRC and Thailand is HK Dollar. Both the entities in and outside mainland of the PRC have assets and liabilities like cash at bank and on hand, short-term bank deposits, term deposits with initial term of over three months, interest receivables and other payables denominated in USD, HKD, THB or MYR. Foreign exchange risk arises from the fluctuation in exchange.

The Group has continued to closely track and manage its exposure to fluctuation in foreign exchange rates confronted by the majority of the Group's deposits and term deposits with initial term of over three months denominated in foreign currencies during the year. The Group did not enter into any forward contract to manage its exposure to foreign exchange risk for the year.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.1 Financial risk factors (Continued)

(a) Market risk (Continued)

(i) Foreign exchange risk (Continued)

As at 31 August 2019, the carrying amounts of the Group's monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in currency other than functional currency of the respective group entities are as follows:

	As at 31 August 2019			As at 31 August 2018		
	MYR (functional currency – RMB) RMB'000	USD (functional currency – HKD) RMB'000	USD (functional currency – RMB) RMB'000	MYR (functional currency – RMB) RMB'000	USD (functional currency – HKD) RMB'000	USD (functional currency – RMB) RMB'000
Cash at bank and on hand	–	8,651	13,725	–	3,266	1,171
Short-term bank deposits	–	937,894	–	–	52,208	–
Cash and cash equivalents	–	946,545	13,725	–	55,474	1,171
Term deposits with initial term of over three months	–	333,131	–	–	414,680	–
Interest receivables	–	7,968	–	–	5,108	–
Accruals and other payables	267	–	10,943	267	1,426	1,068

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.1 Financial risk factors (Continued)

(a) Market risk (Continued)

(i) Foreign exchange risk (Continued)

As shown in the table above, the Group is primarily exposed to changes in USD/RMB exchange rates. The sensitivity of profit or loss to changes in the exchange rates arises mainly from USD denominated financial instruments.

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Impact on post tax profit		
USD/RMB exchange rate — weaken 5%	(139)	(112)
USD/RMB exchange rate — strengthen 5%	139	112

(ii) Interest rate risk

The Group's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent from changes in market interest rate. Borrowings carried at floating rates expose the Group to cash flow interest-rate risk, which is partially offset by cash held at variable rates, whereas borrowings carried at fixed rates expose the Group to fair value interest-rate risk.

The exposure of the Group's borrowings to interest rate changes at the end of the reporting period is as follows:

	As at 31 August 2019		As at 31 August 2018	
	RMB'000	% of total borrowings	RMB'000	% of total borrowings
Variable rate borrowings	563,503	35.84%	105,000	19.83%

An analysis by maturities is provided in Note 3.1(c). The percentage of total loans shows the proportion of borrowings that are currently at variable rates in relation to the total amount of borrowings. At 31 August 2019, if the interest rates on bank borrowings and cash and cash equivalents had been 50 basis points higher/lower, with all other variables held constant, the Group's profit for the year would have been RMB2,817,515 (2018: RMB525,000) lower/higher.

The Group's borrowings carried at fixed rates are all repayable within one year and hence the Group is not subject to any significant fair value interest rate risk.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.1 Financial risk factors (Continued)

(b) Credit risk

(i) Risk management

Credit risk is managed on a group basis. The Group's maximum exposure to credit risk is the carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, term deposits with initial term of over three months, and trade and other receivables shown on consolidated balance sheets.

As at 31 August 2019, 13% (2018: 26%) of the Group's cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, term deposits with initial term of over three months were held in state-owned financial institutions, which management believes are of high credit quality. The rest are deposited in local banks or financial institutions with good reputation. Management does not expect any losses from non-performance by these counterparties.

(ii) Impairment of financial assets

Accounting policy applied since 1 September 2018, the Group has two types of financial assets that are subject to the expected credit loss model:

- trade receivables for provision of services;
- other receivables carried at amortised cost; and
- debt and equity investments carried at FVOCI.

While cash and cash equivalents are also subject to the impairment requirements of IFRS 9, no impairment loss was identified.

Trade receivables

The Group applies the simplified approach to providing for expected credit losses prescribed by IFRS 9, which permits the use of the lifetime expected loss provision for all trade receivables. Based on historical experience, majority of the trade receivables were settled within credit term, hence the expected loss rate of current trade receivables are assessed to be low. The loss allowance provision for these balances was not material during the year ended 31 August 2019.

Other receivables carried at amortised cost

Other receivables at amortised cost include loans to related parties and key management personnel and other receivables. The loss allowance for other receivables at amortised cost was not material during the year ended 31 August 2019.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.1 Financial risk factors (Continued)

(b) Credit risk (Continued)

(ii) Impairment of financial assets (Continued)

Debt and equity investments carried at FVOCI

The Group assesses on a forward-looking basis the expected credit losses associated with its debt and equity instruments carried at FVOCI. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk.

(c) Liquidity risk

To manage the liquidity risk, the Group monitors and maintains a level of cash and cash equivalents deemed adequate by the management to finance the Group's operations and mitigate the effects of fluctuations in cash flows. The Group expects to fund its future cash flow needs through internally generated cash flows from operations and bank borrowings.

The maturity analysis of borrowings that shows the remaining contractual maturities is disclosed in Note 26. Generally there is no specific credit period granted by the suppliers but the related payables are normally expected to be settled within three months after receipt of goods or services.

As at 31 August 2019, the Group has cash and cash equivalents of approximately RMB2,125,719,000 (2018: RMB1,593,177,000) (Note 19), term deposits with initial term of over three months of approximately RMB333,131,000 (2018: RMB414,680,000) (Note 20) and trade receivables of approximately RMB18,177,000 (2018: RMB3,871,000) (Note 18) that are expected to readily generate cash inflows for managing liquidity risk.

As described in Note 2.1.1, the directors of the Company closely monitors the Group's cash flow projections, which cover a period of not less than twelve months from 31 August 2019 to enable it to meet its liabilities and obligations.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.1 Financial risk factors (Continued)

(c) Liquidity risk (Continued)

The table below analyses the Group's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance sheet date to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

Contractual maturities of financial liabilities	Less than 1 year RMB'000	Between 1 and 2 years RMB'000	Between 2 and 5 years RMB'000	Over five years RMB'000	Total RMB'000
As at 31 August 2019					
Borrowings (principal plus interests, excluding finance leases)	1,119,055	217,836	280,412	73,082	1,690,385
Convertible bonds	874,575	—	—	—	874,575
Convertible loans	33,614	57,751	106,024	—	197,389
Finance Leases	3,464	3,464	10,392	6,927	24,247
Accruals and other payables (excluding non-financial liabilities)	814,297	—	—	—	814,297
	2,845,005	279,051	396,828	80,009	3,600,893
As at 31 August 2018					
Borrowings (principal plus interests, excluding finance leases)	450,021	73,413	—	—	523,434
Finance Leases	3,464	3,464	10,392	10,392	27,712
Accruals and other payables (excluding non-financial liabilities)	568,850	—	—	—	568,850
	1,022,335	76,877	10,392	10,392	1,119,996

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.2 Capital management

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to

- safeguard their ability to continue as a going concern, so that they can continue to provide returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders, and
- maintain an optimal capital structure to reduce the cost of capital.

In order to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Group may adjust the amount of dividends paid to shareholders, return capital to shareholders, issue new shares or sell assets to reduce debt.

Consistent with others in the industry, the Group monitors capital on the basis of the following ratio:

Total liability (as shown in the balance sheet)
divided by
Total asset (as shown in the balance sheet)

The liability-to-asset ratios of the Group as at 31 August 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Total liabilities	5,639,723	2,372,877
Total assets	9,783,298	6,132,060
The liability-to-asset ratio	57.6%	38.7%

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.3 Fair value estimation

(a) Fair value hierarchy

This section explains the judgments and estimates made in determining the fair values of the financial instruments that are recognised and measured at fair value in the financial statements. To provide an indication about the reliability of the inputs used in determining fair value, the Group has classified its financial instruments into the three levels prescribed under the accounting standards. An explanation of each level follows underneath the table.

Recurring fair value measurements	Level 3 RMB'000	Total RMB'000
At 31 August 2019		
Assets		
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	3,323	3,323
Liabilities		
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	1,276,350	1,276,350
At 31 August 2018		
Assets		
Financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss	—	—

There were no transfers between levels 1 and 2 for recurring fair value measurements during the year. For transfers into and out of level 3 measurements see (b) below.

The group's policy is to recognise transfers into and out of fair value hierarchy levels as at the end of the reporting period.

Level 1: The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as publicly traded derivatives, and trading and available-for-sale securities) is based on quoted market prices at the end of the reporting period. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Group is the current bid price. These instruments are included in level 1.

Level 2: The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, over-the-counter derivatives) is determined using valuation techniques which maximise the use of observable market data and rely as little as possible on entity-specific estimates. If all significant inputs required to fair value an instrument are observable, the instrument is included in level 2.

Level 3: If one or more of the significant inputs is not based on observable market data, the instrument is included in level 3. This is the case for unlisted equity securities.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.3 Fair value estimation (Continued)

(b) Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (level 3)

The following table presents the changes in level 3 items for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
At beginning of the year	—	153,114
Additions	4,875,990	873,800
Acquisition of subsidiary	3,594	—
Settlements	(4,897,852)	(1,033,491)
Gains and losses recognised in profit or loss (Note 7)	21,862	6,577
Gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income	(271)	—
At end of the year	3,323	—

As at 31 August 2019, the carrying amounts of the Group's financial assets, including cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, term deposits with initial term of over three months and trade and other receivables, and financial liabilities, including accruals and other payables, approximated their fair values due to the short maturities.

The fair value of the financial assets at fair value through profit or loss is estimated by discounting the future cash flows at the current market interest rate available for similar financial instruments.

The fair value of the financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss is determined by reference to the valuation performed by an independent valuer using the Binomial Method.

The following table summarises the quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used in level 3 fair value measurements:

Description	Fair value at 31 August 2019 RMB'000	Unobservable inputs
Convertible bonds	1,102,110	Dividend yield: 3.00% Volatility: 34.94%
Convertible loans	174,240	Risk free rate: 1.98% Dividend yield: 3.00% Volatility: 33.83% Risk free rate: 1.92%

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

3.3 Fair value estimation (Continued)

(c) Group's valuation processes

For the financial assets, including level 3 fair values, the Group's finance department performs the valuations. The finance department reports directly to the chief financial officer (CFO). Discussions of valuation processes and results are held between the CFO and finance department semi-annually, in line with the Group's semi-annual reporting dates.

The valuation technique is discounted cash flows. Future cash flows are estimated and discounted using the expected yield rate with reference to the benchmark yield rate of the financial investment products of banks.

4 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS

Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Group makes estimates and judgments concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below.

(a) Contractual Arrangements

The Group conducts a substantial portion of the business through YuHua Investment Management Co., Ltd, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments Co., Ltd, Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments Co., Ltd, (collectively the "PRC Investment Holding Companies") and their wholly owned subsidiaries (collectively the "Consolidated Affiliated Entities") in the PRC due to regulatory restrictions on the foreign ownership in the Group's schools in the PRC. The Group does not have any equity interest in the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. The Directors assessed whether or not the Group has control over the Consolidated Affiliated Entities, has rights to variable returns from its involvement with the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. After assessment, the Directors concluded that the Group has control over the Consolidated Affiliated Entities as a result of the contractual agreements and accordingly the financial position and their operating results of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities are included in the Group's consolidated financial statements throughout the year.

Nevertheless, the contractual agreements may not be as effective as direct legal ownership in providing the Group with direct control over the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and uncertainties presented by the PRC legal system could impede the Group's beneficiary rights of the results, assets and liabilities of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities. The Directors, based on the advice of its other legal counsel, consider that the contractual agreements among the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and their equity shareholders are in compliance with the relevant PRC laws and regulations and are legally enforceable.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

4 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGMENTS (CONTINUED)

(b) Current and deferred income taxes

Significant judgment is required in interpreting the relevant tax rules and regulation so as to determine whether certain Group entities are subject to PRC corporate income tax. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and may involve a series of judgments about future events. New information may become available that causes the Group to change its judgment regarding the adequacy of the tax liabilities. Such changes to tax liabilities will impact tax expense in the period that such determination is made.

The Group recognises deferred tax assets based on estimates that it is probable to generate sufficient taxable profits in the foreseeable future against which the deductible losses will be utilised. The recognition of deferred tax assets mainly involved management's judgments and estimations about the timing and the amount of taxable profits of the companies who had tax losses.

The Group recognises liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues based on estimates of whether additional taxes will be due. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities in the period in which such determination is made.

(c) Useful life and recoverability of prepaid land lease payments

The Group's management determines the estimated useful lives and amortisation method in determining the related amortisation charges for its prepaid land lease payments. This estimate is based on the management's experience of the actual practice of similar nature and functions and normal terms in the PRC. In addition, management assesses impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an item of prepaid land lease payments may not be recoverable. Management will increase the amortisation charge where useful lives are estimated to be shorter than previously estimated, or will write off or write down obsolete assets that have been abandoned or impaired. As at 31 August 2019, the carrying amount of prepaid land lease payments are RMB1,651,195,000 (2018: RMB793,175,000) (Note 13). Any change in these estimates may have a material impact on the results of the Group.

(d) Estimation of goodwill impairment and trademark impairment

The goodwill and the trademark arose from the acquisition of subsidiaries. Trademark is typically not a CGU and should not normally be tested alone. The Group tests whether goodwill and trademark have suffered any impairment on an annual basis in accordance with the accounting policy stated in Note 2.9. The recoverable amount of a CGU is determined based on the higher of FVLCD and VIU which requires the use of estimates and valuation techniques. When applying valuation technique, the Group relies on a number of factors and judgments, including, among others, historical results, business plans, forecasts and market data.

Details of key assumptions are disclosed in Note 15.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

5 REVENUE AND SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Group is principally engaged in the provision of private formal education service from kindergarten to university in the PRC and Thailand.

The Controlling Shareholder and other Directors are identified as the chief operating decision-maker (the “CODM”) of the Group. Management has determined the operating segments based on the information reviewed by the CODM for the purposes of allocating resources and assessing performance.

The CODM considers the business from the service perspective. In the view of CODM, the Group is principally engaged in three different segments which are subject to different business risks and different economic characteristics and the Group’s operating and reportable segments for segment reporting purpose are Kindergartens, Grade 1–12 and University respectively. The Kindergartens segment principally derives its revenue by providing tuition and boarding services to students of kindergartens. The Grade 1–12 segment principally derives its revenue by providing tuition and boarding services to students of high schools, middle schools and primary schools. The University segment principally derives its revenue by providing tuition and boarding services to students of universities in China and Thailand.

The accounting policies of the operating segments are described in Note 2.4.

For the purposes of monitoring segment performances and allocating resources between segments, segment results represent the profit before tax earned by each segment. This is the measure reported to the CODM for the purposes of resource allocation and assessment of segment performance.

Assets and liabilities dedicated to a particular segment’s operations are included in that segment’s total assets and liabilities.

The Group has a large number of customers, no single customer accounted for more than 10% of the Group’s total revenue for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 31 August 2018.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

5 REVENUE AND SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

The segment information provided to the CODM for the reportable segments for the year ended 31 August 2019 are as follows:

	Kindergartens RMB'000	Grade 1-12 RMB'000	University RMB'000	Unallocated RMB'000	Inter-segment elimination RMB'000	Total RMB'000
For the year ended 31 August 2019						
Revenue	57,474	592,985	1,064,026	2,376	(2,376)	1,714,485
Cost of revenue	(27,256)	(278,240)	(409,096)	—	—	(714,592)
Gross profit	30,218	314,745	654,930	2,376	(2,376)	999,893
Selling expenses	(24)	(6,568)	(15,623)	(137)	—	(22,352)
Administrative expenses	(6,169)	(38,851)	(97,584)	(59,729)	2,376	(199,957)
Net impairment losses on financial assets	—	—	(682)	—	—	(682)
Other income	70	17,222	5,852	—	—	23,144
Other gains/(losses) – net	2,006	9,007	6,604	(250,808)	—	(233,191)
Operating profit	26,101	295,555	553,497	(308,298)	—	566,855
Finance income/(expenses) – net	302	316	(13,336)	(12,614)	—	(25,332)
Profit before income tax	26,403	295,871	540,161	(320,912)	—	541,523
Income tax credit	—	3,893	9,649	—	—	13,542
Profit for the year	26,403	299,764	549,810	(320,912)	—	555,065
As at 31 August 2019						
Total assets	194,046	2,998,599	7,917,060	4,167,997	(5,494,404)	9,783,298
Total liabilities	70,606	1,608,557	3,421,079	6,190,380	(5,650,899)	5,639,723
Other segment information						
Additions to non-current assets due to the acquisition of subsidiaries	—	164,093	2,376,656	—	—	2,540,749
Additions to non-current assets	275	4,762	204,228	75	—	209,340
Depreciation and amortisation (Note 8)	(2,218)	(54,215)	(109,987)	(3,990)	—	(170,410)
Losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment (Note 7)	—	(145)	(2,949)	—	—	(3,094)

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

5 REVENUE AND SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

The segment information provided to the CODM for the reportable segments for the year ended 31 August 2018 are as follows:

	Kindergartens RMB'000	Grade 1-12 RMB'000	University RMB'000	Unallocated RMB'000	Inter-segment elimination RMB'000	Total RMB'000
For the year ended 31 August 2018						
Revenue	62,328	525,650	607,132	2,697	(2,697)	1,195,110
Cost of revenue	(30,170)	(222,830)	(271,387)	—	—	(524,387)
Gross profit	32,158	302,820	335,745	2,697	(2,697)	670,723
Selling expenses	(4)	(1,079)	(5,277)	(162)	—	(6,522)
Administrative expenses	(6,315)	(26,485)	(40,671)	(61,857)	2,697	(132,631)
Other income	—	12,949	3,127	5	—	16,081
Other gains/(losses) — net	351	3,534	135,388	(107,559)	—	31,714
Operating profit	26,190	291,739	428,312	(166,876)	—	579,365
Finance (expenses) /income — net	(439)	(797)	(7,760)	21,591	—	12,595
Profit before income tax	25,751	290,942	420,552	(145,285)	—	591,960
Income tax expense	—	—	(3,726)	—	—	(3,726)
Profit for the year	25,751	290,942	416,826	(145,285)	—	588,234
As at 31 August 2018						
Total assets	178,724	2,065,802	4,349,497	4,705,264	(5,167,227)	6,132,060
Total liabilities	85,586	1,116,241	1,463,826	2,725,361	(3,018,137)	2,372,877
Other segment information						
Additions to non-current assets due to the acquisition of subsidiaries	—	597	2,053,844	68,090	—	2,122,531
Additions to non-current assets	940	3,880	77,619	21,936	—	104,375
Depreciation and amortisation (Note 8)	(3,804)	(40,227)	(77,073)	(1,345)	—	(122,449)
Losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment (Note 7)	(10)	(488)	(72)	—	—	(570)

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

5 REVENUE AND SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

Revenue from external customers broken down by location of the customers is shown in the table below.

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019 (RMB'000)	2018 (RMB'000)
The PRC	1,626,752	1,195,110
The Thailand	87,733	–
	1,714,485	1,195,110

Non-current assets broken down by location of the customers are show in the table below.

	As at 31 August	
	2019 (RMB'000)	2018 (RMB'000)
The PRC	6,652,896	3,826,136
The Thailand	295,282	–
	6,948,178	3,826,136

Contract liabilities

The Group has recognised the following revenue-related contract liabilities, which represented the unsatisfied performance obligation as at 31 August 2019 and will be expected to be recognised within one year:

	As at 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Contract liabilities related to tuition and boarding fees (a)	1,295,498	953,837
Others (b)	5,665	2,704
	1,301,163	956,541

- (a) The Group receives tuition and boarding fees from students in advance prior to the beginning of each academic year. The performance obligation is satisfied proportionately over the relevant period of the applicable program. The students are entitled to refund of the payment in relation to the proportionate service not yet provided.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

5 REVENUE AND SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

Contract liabilities (Continued)

(b) Others mainly represent revenue from property management service and training programs.

Significant changes in the contract liability balances during the year are as follows:

	As at 31 August 2019 RMB'000
At the beginning of the year	956,541
Revenue recognised that was included in the balance of contract liabilities at the beginning of the year	(956,541)
Increases due to cash received, excluding amounts recognised as revenue during the year	1,301,163
At the end of the year	1,301,163

(i) Revenue recognised in relation to contract liabilities

The following table shows how much of the revenue recognised in the current year relates to carried-forward contract liabilities.

	As at 31 August 2019 RMB'000
Revenue recognised that was included in the balance of contract liabilities at the beginning of the year	
Tuition and boarding fees	953,837
Others	2,704
	956,541

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

5 REVENUE AND SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

Contract liabilities (Continued)

(ii) *Unsatisfied contracts*

	As at 31 August 2019 RMB'000
Expected to be recognised within one year	
Tuition and boarding fees	1,295,498
Others	5,665
	1,301,163

The contract liabilities as at 31 August 2019 were expected to be recognised within one year. As the contract terms with customers usually within 12 months, the Group applied the practical expedient as permitted under IFRS 15 not to disclose the transaction price allocated to unsatisfied performance obligations as at 31 August 2019.

6 OTHER INCOME

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Government grants and subsidies	21,573	13,442
Others	1,571	2,639
	23,144	16,081

7 OTHER (LOSSES)/GAINS — NET

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Fair value losses on financial liabilities:		
— Net fair value losses on financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	(250,215)	—
Gains on disposal of financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	21,862	6,577
Loss on debt cancellation	(5,159)	—
Gains on disposal of a subsidiary	3,600	—
Losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(3,094)	(570)
Donation	(185)	(358)
Compensation for the realisation of security interests	—	134,797
Waiver of payable by the selling shareholder	—	(108,275)
Provision for legal claims	—	(457)
	(233,191)	31,714

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

8 EXPENSES BY NATURE

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Employee benefit expenses (Note 9)	475,808	325,794
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment (Note 14)	125,799	102,253
Share-based payment expenses	40,120	62,538
Amortisation of prepaid land lease payments (Note 13)	24,708	17,843
Amortisation of intangible assets (Note 15)	19,903	2,353
Canteen expenditure	27,069	23,099
Students training and scholarship expenses	22,596	18,124
School consumables	33,033	25,334
Utilities expenses	34,871	28,778
Marketing expenses	15,977	5,021
Operating lease payments	10,617	6,224
Office expenses	28,660	13,490
Travel and entertainment expenses	8,195	2,033
Expense in relation to the acquisition	4,903	3,136
Auditors' remuneration		
— Audit and audit related services	3,955	3,400
— Services in connection with capital market transactions	3,072	4,000
— Non-audit services	600	—
Consultancy and professional fee	22,533	3,797
Other expenses	34,482	16,323
	936,901	663,540

9 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT EXPENSES

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Wages, salaries and bonuses	394,642	271,569
Pension costs — defined contribution plans (a)	34,855	26,562
Pension costs — defined benefit plans (c)	1,612	—
Welfare and other expenses	44,699	27,663
	475,808	325,794

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

9 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT EXPENSES (CONTINUED)

Employee benefit expenses were charged in the following categories in the consolidated statement of profit or loss:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Cost of revenue	387,170	272,598
Administrative expenses	82,262	52,760
Selling expenses	6,376	436
	475,808	325,794

(a) Contributions to pension plan

For defined contribution plans, the Group pays contributions to publicly or privately administered pension insurance plans on a mandatory, contractual or voluntary basis. The Group has no further payment obligations once the contributions have been paid. The contributions are recognised as employee benefit expense when they are due.

(b) Five highest paid individuals

The five individuals whose remunerations were the highest in the Group for the year include three directors (2018: three), whose remuneration are included in the analysis presented in Note 37. Details of the remunerations of the highest paid non-director individuals during the year are set out as below:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Wages and salaries	169	171
Share-based payments	1,841	4,022
Contributions to pension plan	16	14
Welfare and other expenses	20	10
	2,046	4,217

The remunerations fell within the following band:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	No. of employees	No. of employees
Emolument band		
Nil to HKD1,000,000	1	1
HKD1,500,001 to HKD2,000,000	1	—
HKD3,500,001 to HKD4,000,000	—	1

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

9 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT EXPENSES (CONTINUED)

(b) Five highest paid individuals (Continued)

During the year, none of the five highest paid individuals waived or has agreed to waive any emoluments, and none of the five highest paid individuals received emoluments from the Group as inducement to join or upon joining the Group, or as compensation for loss of office.

(c) Defined benefit plans

	Year ended 31 August 2019		Total RMB'000
	Current RMB'000	Non-current RMB'000	
Defined pension benefits	—	9,729	9,729
Total employee benefit obligations	—	9,729	9,729

The defined pension benefits plans operated by TEDCO and its subsidiaries are final salary pension plans, which provide benefits to members in the form of a guaranteed level of pension payable for life. The level of benefits provided depends on members' length of service and their salary in the final years leading up to retirement.

The amounts recognised in the balance sheet and the movements in the defined benefit obligation over the period are as follows:

	Present value of obligation RMB'000
At date of acquisition	7,092
Current service cost	933
Current service cost — adjustment to the past months of the financial year of the entity	(74)
Past service cost	753
Interest expense	110
Interest expense — adjustment to the past months of the financial year of the entity	15
Total amount recognised in profit or loss	1,737
Remeasurements — loss from change in financial assumptions	219
Total amount recognised in other comprehensive income	219
Exchange differences	681
At August 31, 2019	9,729

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

9 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT EXPENSES (CONTINUED)

(c) Defined benefit plans (Continued)

The significant actuarial assumptions were as follows:

As at 31 August 2019	
Retirement age	60 years old
Discount rate	3.23%–3.62%
Future salary increase rate	5%–6%
Employee turnover rate	1.91%–34.38%
Mortality rate	100%–105% of Thai Mortality Ordinary Tables of 2017
Disability rate	Insignificant, included in mortality rate

10 FINANCE (EXPENSES)/INCOME — NET

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Finance income:		
Interest income from deposits	39,461	18,532
Net foreign exchange gains	13,258	5,281
	52,719	23,813
Finance expenses:		
Interest expenses	(75,453)	(12,993)
Net foreign exchange losses	(2,859)	—
Less: interests capitalised on qualifying assets (Note 14(d))	261	1,775
	(78,051)	(11,218)
Finance (expenses)/income — net	(25,332)	12,595

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

11 INCOME TAX (CREDIT)/EXPENSE

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Current tax		
Current tax on profits before income tax for the year	—	(185)
Deferred tax		
Decrease/(increase) in deferred tax assets (Note 16)	(4,012)	9,018
Decrease in deferred tax liabilities (Note 16)	(9,530)	(5,107)
Total deferred tax (benefit)/expense	(13,542)	3,911
Income tax (credit)/expense	(13,542)	3,726

The current tax on the Group's profit before income tax differs from the theoretical amount that would arise using the taxation rate of PRC, the principal place of the Group's operations, as follows:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Profit before income tax	541,523	591,960
Tax calculated at a taxation rate of 25% or relevant domestic tax rate applicable to profits in the respective countries	135,381	147,990
Tuition profit not subject to tax	(149,800)	(153,097)
Tax losses and temporary differences for which no deferred income tax asset was recognised	877	—
Derecognition of deferred tax assets	—	9,018
Prior year adjustment	—	(185)
	(13,542)	3,726

(a) The Cayman Islands profits tax

The Company was incorporated in the Cayman Islands as an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Law of the Cayman Islands and accordingly, is exempted from the Cayman Islands income tax.

(b) British Virgin Islands profit tax

The Company's direct subsidiary in the British Virgin Islands was incorporated under the BVI Companies Act, 2004 and accordingly, is exempted from British Virgin Islands income tax.

(c) Hong Kong profit tax

No provision for Hong Kong profit tax was provided as the Company and the Group did not have assessable profits in Hong Kong during the year.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

11 INCOME TAX (CREDIT)/EXPENSE (CONTINUED)

(d) PRC corporate income tax ("CIT")

CIT is provided on assessable profits of entities incorporated in the PRC. Pursuant to the Corporate Income Tax Law of the PRC (the "CIT Law"), which was effective from 1 January 2008, the CIT was 25% during the year.

According to the Implementation Rules for the Law for Promoting Private Education, private schools for which the sponsors do not require reasonable returns are eligible to enjoy the same preferential tax treatment as public schools. As a result, private schools providing academic qualification education are eligible to enjoy income tax exemption treatment if the sponsors of such schools do not require reasonable returns. All schools of the Group have not elected to require reasonable returns. Thus, all schools of the Group enjoy corporate income tax exemption for the tuition income and boarding income.

The corporate income tax rate for Xizang Yuanpei Information Technology Management Company Limited ("Xizang Yuanpei"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, is 15% based on the relevant tax regulations of Tibet Autonomous Region.

(e) Thailand corporate income tax

The statutory corporate income tax rate applied on the net taxable profits for Thailand companies is 20%. According to the relevant Thailand regulations, entities which engages in higher education are not subject to Thailand income taxes.

12 EARNINGS PER SHARE

(a) Basic

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to owners of the Company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year excluding ordinary shares purchased by the Company.

	For the year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
Profit attributable to owners of the Company (RMB'000)	484,955	530,812
Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue (Thousand)	3,238,537	3,200,258
Basic earnings per share (RMB Yuan)	0.15	0.17

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

12 EARNINGS PER SHARE (CONTINUED)

(b) Diluted

Diluted earnings per share is calculated based on the profit attributable to owners of the Company after adjusting the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding to assume conversion of all dilutive potential ordinary shares during the year.

	For the year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
Earnings		
Profit attributable to owners of the Company (RMB'000)	484,955	530,812
Adjustments for:		
Adjusted profit attributable to owners of the Company (RMB'000)	484,955	—
Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue (thousands)	3,238,537	3,200,258
Adjustments for:		
— Pre-IPO share options (thousands)	90,875	98,869
Adjusted weighted average number of ordinary shares for diluted earnings per share (thousands)	3,329,412	3,299,127
Diluted earnings per share (RMB Yuan)	0.15	0.16

Convertible bonds and convertible loans are anti-dilutive because the amount of dividend on such shares, declared or accrued in the period per ordinary share obtainable on conversion, exceeds the basic earnings per share, so convertible bonds and convertible loans are ignored in calculating diluted earnings per share.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

13 PREPAID LAND LEASE PAYMENTS

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
At beginning of the year		
Cost	845,518	270,822
Accumulated amortisation	(52,343)	(34,500)
Net book amount	793,175	236,322
Opening net book amount	793,175	236,322
Additions	—	—
Acquisition of subsidiaries (Note 32)	875,511	583,120
Exchange differences	7,501	—
Amortisation charge (Note 8)	(24,708)	(17,843)
Disposals	(284)	(8,424)
Closing net book amount	1,651,195	793,175
At end of the year		
Cost	1,728,246	845,518
Accumulated amortisation	(77,051)	(52,343)
Net book amount	1,651,195	793,175

- (a) The Group's land use rights are either purchased from or allocated by the government.
- (b) Amortisation was charged to cost of revenue in the consolidated statement of profit or loss. For the years ended 31 August 2018 and 2019, the amortisation of prepaid land lease payments charged to cost of revenue was RMB17,843,000 and RMB24,708,000, respectively.
- (c) The carrying value of the land use right allocated by the government of RMB434,724,606 (2018: RMB447,121,867) as at 31 August 2019, has no definite life of use stated in the relevant land use right certificates. The estimated useful lives is 50 years which is the best estimate based on the normal terms in the PRC. However, without the relevant administrative authorities' permission, the Group cannot transfer, lease or mortgage such land use right allocated by the government.
- (d) As at 31 August 2019, the carrying amount of prepaid land lease payments without land use right certificates was RMB21,065,000 (2018: RMB46,835,000). The Group is in the process to obtain the certificates except for the leasehold land of Bowang High School with a carrying amount of RMB12,196,000 as at 31 August 2019 (31 August 2018: nil).
- (e) Prepaid land lease payments pledged as security by the Group is set out in Note 31.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

14 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Buildings RMB'000	Leasehold Improvements RMB'000	Motor vehicles RMB'000	Electronic equipment RMB'000	Furniture and fixtures RMB'000	Construction in progress RMB'000	Total RMB'000
Year ended 31 August 2018							
Opening net book amount	1,384,161	8,184	4,561	44,177	35,976	375	1,477,434
Acquisition of subsidiaries (Note 32)	656,475	3,111	1,331	15,385	33,714	74,391	784,407
Additions	1,456	1,063	865	8,475	6,407	63,028	81,294
Transfer upon completion	19,027	280	—	1,579	194	(21,080)	—
Disposals	(390)	—	(54)	(280)	(305)	—	(1,029)
Depreciation charge (Note 8)	(64,779)	(5,398)	(2,056)	(12,566)	(17,454)	—	(102,253)
Closing net book amount	1,995,950	7,240	4,647	56,770	58,532	116,714	2,239,853
At 31 August 2018							
Cost	2,279,133	26,323	19,832	145,134	125,845	116,714	2,712,981
Accumulated depreciation	(283,183)	(19,083)	(15,185)	(88,364)	(67,313)	—	(473,128)
Net book amount	1,995,950	7,240	4,647	56,770	58,532	116,714	2,239,853
Year ended 31 August 2019							
Opening net book amount	1,995,950	7,240	4,647	56,770	58,532	116,714	2,239,853
Acquisition of subsidiaries (Note 32)	1,254,570	13,115	3,808	75,069	24,187	11,298	1,382,047
Exchange differences	7,008	229	40	446	211	14	7,948
Additions	556	130	2,924	5,861	9,350	187,972	206,793
Transfer upon completion	270,046	—	—	—	—	(270,046)	—
Disposals	(2,839)	(508)	(443)	(300)	(787)	—	(4,877)
Depreciation charge (Note 8)	(85,150)	(5,129)	(1,884)	(14,053)	(19,583)	—	(125,799)
Closing net book amount	3,440,141	15,077	9,092	123,793	71,910	45,952	3,705,965
At 31 August 2019							
Cost	3,801,943	36,605	23,866	223,006	153,778	45,952	4,285,150
Accumulated depreciation	(361,802)	(21,528)	(14,774)	(99,213)	(81,868)	—	(579,185)
Net book amount	3,440,141	15,077	9,092	123,793	71,910	45,952	3,705,965

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

14 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

- (a) Depreciation charges were charged to the consolidated statement of profit or loss as follows:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Cost of revenue	109,102	90,733
Administrative expenses	16,697	11,520
	125,799	102,253

- (b) Construction-in-progress as at 31 August 2018 and 2019 mainly comprise buildings being constructed in the PRC.
- (c) Leased assets
Buildings include the following amounts where the Group is a lessee under a finance lease (Note 26(b)):

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Leased buildings		
Cost	66,983	66,983
Accumulated depreciation	(35,508)	(29,400)
Net book amount	31,475	37,583

- (d) The Group has capitalised borrowing costs amounting to RMB261,000 on qualifying assets (Note 10), and the borrowing costs were capitalised at the weighted average rate of its general borrowings of 4.89% for the year ended 31 August 2019. The Group has capitalised borrowing costs amounting to RMB1,775,000 on qualifying assets (Note 10), and the borrowing costs were capitalised at the weighted average rate of its general borrowings of 4.89% for the year ended 31 August 2018.
- (e) As at 31 August 2019, the carrying amount of buildings without building ownership certificates was RMB1,731,536,000 (2018: RMB1,418,246,000). The Group is in the process to obtain the certificates except for the buildings of Bowang High School with a carrying amount of RMB22,699,000 as at 31 August 2019 (31 August 2018: nil).
- (f) Property, plant and equipment pledged as security by the Group is set out in Note 31.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

15 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	Trademark RMB'000	Student base RMB'000	Goodwill RMB'000	Other intangible assets RMB'000	Total RMB'000
Year ended 31 August 2018					
Opening net book amount	—	—	—	1,689	1,689
Acquisition of subsidiaries	219,000	—	528,703	7,301	755,004
Additions	—	—	—	1,661	1,661
Amortisation (Note 8)	—	—	—	(2,353)	(2,353)
Closing net book amount	219,000	—	528,703	8,298	756,001
At 31 August 2018					
Cost	219,000	—	528,703	11,853	759,556
Accumulated depreciation	—	—	—	(3,555)	(3,555)
Net book amount	219,000	—	528,703	8,298	756,001
Year ended 31 August 2019					
Opening net book amount	219,000	—	528,703	8,298	756,001
Acquisition of subsidiaries (Note 32)	236,544	22,700	555,922	16,260	831,426
Exchange differences	277	—	—	31	308
Additions	—	—	—	2,547	2,547
Amortisation (Note 8)	(2,691)	(13,872)	—	(3,340)	(19,903)
Closing net book amount	453,130	8,828	1,084,625	23,796	1,570,379
At 31 August 2019					
Cost	455,821	22,700	1,084,625	30,965	1,594,111
Accumulated depreciation	(2,691)	(13,872)	—	(7,169)	(23,732)
Net book amount	453,130	8,828	1,084,625	23,796	1,570,379

- (a) Amortisation of the Group's intangible assets were charged in the following categories in the consolidated statement of profit or loss as follows:

	As at 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Cost of revenue	18,689	2,226
Administrative expenses	1,214	127
	19,903	2,353

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

15 INTANGIBLE ASSETS (CONTINUED)

(b) Impairment tests of goodwill and trademark

	HIEU*	Jinan Shuangsheng	Yubohui Education	TEDCO	Total
	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000	RMB'000
Year ended 31 August 2019					
Goodwill	528,703	432,925	81,437	41,560	1,084,625
Trademark with indefinite useful lives (i)	219,000	190,400	—	—	409,400
Year ended 31 August 2018					
Goodwill	528,703	—	—	—	528,703
Trademark with indefinite useful lives	219,000	—	—	—	219,000

* On 27 December 2017, the Group completed the acquisition of LEI Lie Ying Limited (“LEI Lie Ying”) which owns 70% equity interests of Hunan International Economics University (“HIEU”) (湖南涉外經濟學院) from Lei China Limited.

(i) The trademark as at 31 August 2019 was consisted of trademark with indefinite useful lives of RMB409,400,000 and trademark with useful lives of 10 years of RMB43,730,000.

The following table sets out the key assumptions for those CGUs that have significant goodwill allocated to them:

	HIEU	TEDCO	Yubohui Education	Jinan Shuangsheng
Year ended 31 August 2019				
Revenue growth rates (%)	3.4–20.3	8.8–10.5	(2.2)–12.2	3.2–7.7
EBIT margin (% of revenue) (%)	49.9	15.0–27.0	43.0–47.0	36.0–44.0
Long-term growth rate (%)	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Discount rate (%)	14.0	14.0	15.0	14.0

	HIEU
Year ended 31 August 2018	
Revenue growth rates (%)	5.7–13.5
EBIT margin (% of revenue) (%)	35.0–39.6
Long-term growth rate (%)	3.0
Discount rate (%)	12.7

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

15 INTANGIBLE ASSETS (CONTINUED)

Management has determined the values assigned to each of the above key assumptions as follows:

Assumption	Approach used to determining values
Sales volume	Revenue growth rate is for the five-year forecast period. It is based on past performance and management's expectations of market development.
EBIT margin	Based on past performance and management's expectations for the future.
Long-term growth rate	This is the weighted average growth rate used to extrapolate cash flows beyond the budget period. The rates are consistent with forecasts included in industry reports.
Pre-tax discount rates	The discount rate used reflects specific risks relating to the CGU.

(c) Impact of possible changes in key assumptions

The following changes in assumptions would cause the recoverable amount to fall below the carrying value:

	HIEU		TEDCO		Yubohui Education		Jinan Shuangsheng	
	From	To	From	To	From	To	From	To
Revenue growth rates (%)	(7.4)	9.5	4.5	6.2	(9.2)	5.2	2.0	6.5
EBIT margin (% of revenue) (%)	29.7	29.7	10.1	22.1	29.9	33.9	33.5	41.5
Long term growth rate (%)	(7.8) or less		0 or less		(3.5) or less		2.2 or less	
Pre-tax discount rate (%)	20.8 or more		16.1 or more		19.4 or more		14.6 or more	

16 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The movement in deferred income tax assets and liabilities during the year, without taking into consideration the offsetting of balances within the same tax jurisdiction, is as follows:

(a) Deferred tax assets

	As at 31 August 2019 RMB'000	As at 31 August 2018 RMB'000
Opening amount	—	—
Acquisition of subsidiaries	16,172	9,018
Charged to profit or loss (Note 11)	4,012	(9,018)
Closing amount	20,184	—

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

16 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

(b) Deferred tax liabilities

	Prepaid land lease payment RMB'000	Trademark RMB'000	Software RMB'000	Property, plant and equipment appreciation RMB'000	Other payables and accrued expenses RMB'000	Student base RMB'000	Total RMB'000
Balance at 1 September 2018	(113,941)	(54,750)	(161)	(78,018)	–	–	(246,870)
Acquisition of subsidiaries	(155,147)	(47,387)	–	(51,542)	(44,158)	(5,675)	(303,909)
Credited to profit or loss	3,892	(4)	108	2,066	–	3,468	9,530
Balance at 31 August 2019	(265,196)	(102,141)	(53)	(127,494)	(44,158)	(2,207)	(541,249)

- (i) The deferred tax liabilities arise from fair value adjustment of prepaid land lease payments, recognition of trademark and fair value adjustment of buildings and other fixed assets upon the acquisition of subsidiaries.
- (ii) Under the CIT Law, withholding tax is imposed on dividends declared in respect of profits earned by PRC subsidiaries from 1 January 2008 onwards. Deferred taxation has not been provided for in the consolidated financial statements in respect of temporary differences attributable to undistributed earnings of the Group's PRC subsidiaries as the Group is able to control the timing of the reversal of the temporary differences and it is probable that the temporary differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

At 31 August 2018 and 2019, no deferred tax has been recognised for withholding taxes payable on the unremitted earnings of the Group's subsidiaries established in mainland China that are subject to withholding taxes. In the opinion of the directors, it is not probable that these subsidiaries will distribute such earnings in the foreseeable future.

At 31 August 2019, deferred tax asset amounting to RMB20,184,000 has been recognised for the Group's subsidiaries established in Thailand. In the opinion of the directors, it is probable that these subsidiaries will distribute such earnings in the foreseeable future.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

17 OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Prepayments of rental expenses	6,842	8,916
Prepayments for prepaid land lease payment	6,571	6,571
Rental deposits	5,558	200
Prepayments for purchases of property, plant and equipment	1,668	—
Prepayments of the acquisition of a high school	—	21,420
	20,639	37,107

18 TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Trade receivables		
Due from students (a)	18,728	4,066
Provision for impairment (b)	(551)	(195)
	18,177	3,871
Other receivables		
Amounts due from related parties (Note 33 (b))	—	104
Deposits	15,226	1,359
Staff advance	13,839	1,070
Interest receivables	7,968	5,108
Others	6,311	1,474
Provision for impairment (b)	(38)	(135)
	43,306	8,980
Prepayments		
Prepaid expenses	19,748	14,253
	19,748	14,253
	81,231	27,104

- (a) The Group's students are required to pay tuition fees and boarding fees in advance for upcoming school year, which normally commence in September. The outstanding receivables represent amounts related to students who have applied for the delayed payment of tuition fees and boarding fees with no fixed credit item.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

18 TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES (CONTINUED)

The ageing analysis of the trade receivables based on the invoice date is set as followings:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Less than 1 year	18,626	4,054
Over 1 year	102	12
	18,728	4,066

(b) Impaired trade and other receivables

The individually impaired trade receivables relate to students that were in financial difficulties or default in payments.

The ageing of impaired trade receivables based on the invoice date is as follows:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Less than 1 year	449	183
Over 1 year	102	12
	551	195

Movements in the provision for impairment of trade and other receivables that are assessed for impairment collectively are as follows:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
At beginning of the year	330	—
Provision for impairment recognised during the year	682	1,160
Receivables written off during the year as uncollectible	(423)	(830)
At end of the year	589	330

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

18 TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES (CONTINUED)

- (c) As at 31 August 2019, all trade and other receivables were denominated in RMB except that: (i) the interest receivables amounting to approximately RMB7,968,000 (2018: RMB5,108,000) were denominated in USD, further details were set out in Note 3.1(a)(i); (ii) trade and other receivables of TEDCO amounting to approximately RMB7,761,000 were denominated in THB.

The carrying amounts of the Group's trade and other receivables were denominated in the following currencies:

	As at 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
USD	7,968	5,108
RMB	65,502	21,996
THB	7,761	—
	81,231	27,104

- (d) As at 31 August 2019 and 2018, the fair values of trade and other receivables, except the prepayments which are not financial assets of the Group, approximated their carrying amounts.

19 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH

- (a) Cash and cash equivalents

	As at 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Cash at bank and on hand		
— RMB	1,116,661	1,464,785
— HKD	4,083	3,693
— USD	22,376	4,437
— THB	30,609	—
Short-term bank deposits		
— USD	937,894	52,208
Cash at financial institutions other than bank		
— RMB	14,096	—
— HKD	—	68,054
Cash and cash equivalents	2,125,719	1,593,177

Cash at bank and other financial institutions can be redeemed by the Company within a short-term.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

19 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH (CONTINUED)

(b) Restricted Cash

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Restricted Cash	291,716	270,963

As at 31 August, 2019, the restricted cash comprises of the following deposits: (i) the deposit in the escrow account opened subject to the joint escrow of China Yuhua Education Investment Limited, one of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries, and LEI China Limited for the acquisition of LEI Lie Ying in the amount of HKD310,529,000 (RMB280,501,000 equivalent); (ii) the deposit in the account opened by STIU subject to the bank loan facility request in the amount of THB20,000,000 (RMB4,652,000 equivalent); (iii) the deposit in the education reserve required by local authority of RMB1,006,000; (iv) the deposit of RMB5,557,000 locked up due to an order granted by the People's Court of Zhengzhou High & New Technology Industries and Development Zone on 28 March 2019. As at 31 August, 2018, the restricted cash comprises of the deposit in the escrow account opened subject to the joint escrow of China Yuhua Education Investment Limited, one of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries, and LEI China Limited for the acquisition of LEI Lie Ying in the amount of HKD310,499,000 (RMB269,979,000 equivalent) and the deposit of education reserve required by local authority of RMB984,000.

20 TERM DEPOSITS WITH INITIAL TERM OF OVER THREE MONTHS

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Term deposits with initial term of over three months	333,131	414,680

The carrying amounts of term deposits with initial term of over three months approximated their fair values due to the nature and short maturities of the related assets.

The term deposits with initial term of over three months were denominated in USD.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

21 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS BY CATEGORY

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Financial assets		
Financial assets at amortised cost		
Trade and other receivables excluding prepayments (Note 18)	61,483	12,851
Restricted cash (Note 19)	291,716	270,963
Term deposits with initial term of over three months (Note 20)	333,131	414,680
Cash and cash equivalents (Note 19)	2,125,719	1,593,177
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	3,323	—
	2,815,372	2,291,671

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Financial liabilities		
Financial liabilities at amortised cost		
Accruals and other payables excluding non-financial liabilities	824,026	568,850
Borrowings	1,572,373	529,452
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	1,276,350	—
	3,672,749	1,098,302

The Group's exposure to various risks associated with the financial instruments is discussed in note 3. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the end of the reporting period is the carrying amount of each class of financial assets mentioned above.

22 SHARE CAPITAL AND SHARE PREMIUM

	Number of ordinary shares	Nominal value of ordinary shares
Authorised:		
As at 1 September 2018 and 31 August 2019	50,000,000,000	HKD500,000

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

22 SHARE CAPITAL AND SHARE PREMIUM (CONTINUED)

	Number of ordinary shares	Nominal value of ordinary shares	Equivalent nominal value of ordinary shares RMB'000	Share premium RMB'000	Total share capital and share premium RMB'000
Issued and paid:					
Balance at 1 September 2017	3,000,000,000	HKD30,000	26	1,318,313	1,318,339
Placing of new shares (a)	253,150,000	HKD2,532	2	785,948	785,950
Share issued upon exercise of share-based compensation (Note 24)	11,788,460	HKD118	—	26,196	26,196
Balance at 31 August 2018	3,264,938,460	HKD32,650	28	2,130,457	2,130,485
Balance at 1 September 2018	3,264,938,460	HKD32,650	28	2,130,457	2,130,485
Share issued upon exercise of share-based compensation (Note 24)	19,819,750	HKD198	—	37,568	37,568
Dividends distribution	—	—	—	(364,077)	(364,077)
Balance at 31 August 2019	3,284,758,210	HKD32,848	28	1,803,948	1,803,976

- (a) On 2 November 2017, the Company, GuangYu Investment Holding Limited (“GuangYu Investment”), CITIC CLSA Limited (the placing agent) and Mr. Li GuangYu entered into the Placing and Subscription Agreement, pursuant to which (a) the placing agent has agreed to place 253,150,000 shares at a price of HKD3.70 per share on behalf of GuangYu Investment to independent third parties and (b) GuangYu Investment has agreed to subscribe for, and the Company has conditionally agreed to allot and issue to GuangYu Investment, up to 253,150,000 new shares at the same price. The number of the subscription shares represents: (a) approximately 8.44% of the total number of shares of the Company in issue as at 2 November 2017; and (b) approximately 7.78% of the enlarged total number of shares of the Company in issue upon the completion of the subscription.

The net proceeds from the subscription are HKD925,500,000 (RMB equivalent 785,950,000), which will be applied to enhance the capital base of the Company and the aforementioned acquisition. Details of the placing and subscription were set out in the Company’s announcement dated 3 November 2017.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

23 OTHER RESERVES

	Capital reserve (a) RMB'000	Statutory surplus reserves (b) RMB'000	Share- based payments reserve RMB'000	Treasury shares RMB'000	Translation reserve RMB'000	Total RMB'000
At 1 September 2017	150,046	334,153	91,578	—	(59,213)	516,564
Profit appropriation to statutory surplus reserves	—	171,841	—	—	—	171,841
Purchase of treasury shares (Note 24(a))	—	—	—	(134,721)	—	(134,721)
Share-based compensation	—	—	62,538	—	—	62,538
Share issued upon exercise of share-based compensation	—	—	(26,196)	—	—	(26,196)
Currency translation differences	—	—	—	—	(7,247)	(7,247)
At 31 August 2018	150,046	505,994	127,920	(134,721)	(66,460)	582,779
At 1 September 2018	150,046	505,994	127,920	(134,721)	(66,460)	582,779
Profit appropriation to statutory surplus reserves	—	166,903	—	—	—	166,903
Share-based compensation	—	—	40,120	—	—	40,120
Share issued upon exercise of share-based compensation	—	—	(37,568)	—	—	(37,568)
Currency translation differences	—	—	—	—	24,662	24,662
At 31 August 2019	150,046	672,897	130,472	(134,721)	(41,798)	776,896

(a) **Capital reserve**

Capital reserve of the Group represented the capital contribution premium of the Consolidated Affiliated Entities from its then shareholders.

(b) **Statutory surplus reserves**

Pursuant to the relevant laws and regulations in the PRC, the Company's subsidiaries in the PRC shall make appropriations from after-tax profit to non-distributable reserve funds as determined by the boards of directors of the relevant PRC subsidiaries. These reserves include (i) statutory reserve fund of the limited liability companies, (ii) general reserve fund of foreign invested enterprise and (iii) the development fund of schools.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

23 OTHER RESERVES (CONTINUED)

(b) Statutory surplus reserves (Continued)

- (i) In accordance with the relevant laws and regulations in the PRC and Articles of Association of the companies incorporated in the PRC now comprising the Group (the “PRC Subsidiaries”), it is required to appropriate 10% of the annual statutory net profits of the PRC Subsidiaries, after offsetting any prior years’ losses as determined under the PRC accounting standards, to the statutory reserves fund before distributing the net profit. When the balance of the statutory reserves fund reaches 50% of the registered capital of the PRC Subsidiaries, any further appropriation is at the discretion of shareholders. The statutory reserves fund can be used to offset prior years’ losses, if any, and may be converted into share capital by issuing new shares to shareholders in proportion to their existing shareholding, provided that the remaining balance of the statutory reserves fund after such issue is not less than 25% of registered capital.

Pursuant to the laws applicable to China’s Foreign Investment Enterprises, the Company’s subsidiary that is a foreign investment enterprise in China has to make appropriations from its after-tax profit to reserve funds including (i) general reserve fund, (ii) enterprise expansion fund and (iii) staff bonus and welfare fund. The appropriation to the general reserve fund must be at least 10% of the after tax profits calculated. Appropriation is not required if the reserve fund has reached 50% of the registered capital of the respective company. Appropriations to the other two reserve funds are at the respective companies’ discretion.

- (ii) According to the relevant PRC laws and regulations, for a private school that does not require reasonable return, it is required to appropriate to development fund of not less than 25% of the annual increase of net assets of the relevant school as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the PRC. The development fund is for the construction or maintenance of the school or procurement or upgrading of educational equipment.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

24 SHARE-BASED PAYMENTS

Movements in the number of share options outstanding under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme and their weighted average exercise prices are as follows:

	31 August 2019	
	Average exercise price in HKD per share option	Number of share options
Opening balance	0.00001	168,211,540
Share options exercised	0.00001	(19,819,750)
Closing balance	0.00001	148,391,790
Exercisable at period end	0.00001	1,637,190

Options exercised for the year ended 31 August 2019 resulted in 19,819,750 shares being issued at a weighted average price of HKD3.03 each. Options exercised for the year ended 31 August 2018 resulted in 11,788,460 shares being issued at a weighted average price of HKD4.16 each.

Share options outstanding as at 31 August 2019 have the following expiry date and exercise prices:

	31 August 2019	
	Exercise price in HKD per share option	Number of share options
Expiry date		
1 September 2036	0.00001	148,391,790

102,621,000 share options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme on 1 September 2016 have a vesting period of 20 years. Commencing from the first, second to sixth, seventh to eleventh, twelfth to sixteenth and seventeenth to twentieth anniversaries, the relevant grantees may exercise up to 5%, 20%, 30%, 50% and 100% of the shares comprised in his or her option. As at 31 August 2019, 10,262,100 share options have been vested, and 607,900 share options have not yet exercised.

15,658,000 share options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme on 1 September 2016 have a vesting period of 20 years. Upon the Listing and commencing from the second to sixth, seventh to eleventh, twelfth to sixteenth and seventeenth to twentieth anniversaries, the relevant grantees may exercise up to 5%, 20%, 30%, 50% and 100% of the shares comprised in his or her option. As at 31 August 2019, 782,900 share options have been vested but not yet exercised. As at 31 August 2019, 1,565,800 share options have been vested, and 833,090 share options have not yet exercised.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

24 SHARE-BASED PAYMENTS (CONTINUED)

4,402,000 share options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme on 1 September 2016 have a vesting period of 15 years. Commencing from the first, second to sixth, seventh to eleventh and twelfth to fifteenth anniversaries, the relevant grantees may exercise up to 5%, 25%, 45% and 100% of the shares comprised in his or her option. As at 31 August 2019, 440,200 share options have been vested, and 32,600 share options have not yet exercised.

1,636,000 share options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme on 1 September 2016 have a vesting period of 15 years. Upon the Listing and commencing from the second to sixth, seventh to eleventh and twelfth to fifteenth anniversaries, the relevant grantees may exercise up to 5%, 25%, 45% and 100% of the shares comprised in his or her option. As at 31 August 2019, 163,600 share options have been vested but not yet exercised.

2,608,000 share options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme on 1 September 2016 have a vesting period of 10 years. Upon the Listing and commencing from the second to sixth and seventh to tenth anniversaries, the relevant grantees may exercise up to 5%, 40% and 100% of the shares comprised in his or her option. As at 31 August 2019, 391,200 share options have been vested but not yet exercised.

44,075,000 share options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme on 1 September 2016 have a vesting period of 5 years. Upon the Listing and commencing from the second to fifth anniversaries, the relevant grantees may exercise up to 3% and 100% of the shares comprised in his or her option. As at 31 August 2019, 12,222,250 share options have been vested but not yet exercised.

9,000,000 share options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme on 1 September 2016 have a vesting period of 3 years. Upon the Listing and commencing from the first and second to third anniversary, the relevant grantees may exercise up to 40%, 60% and 100% of the shares comprised in his or her option. As at 31 August 2019, 8,200,000 share options have been vested but not yet exercised.

The fair value of the options granted under the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme as determined using the Binominal model was HKD464,583,000. Significant inputs into the model were as follows:

Spot price (HKD)	2.58
Exercise price (HKD)	0.00001
Expected volatility	62.0%
Time to maturity	Based on the terms of the options
Weighted average annual risk free interest rate	1.1%
Expected dividend yield	0.0%

The fair value of the Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme is charged to the consolidated statement of profit or loss over the vesting period of the options. Total share option expenses charged to the consolidated statement of profit or loss for the year ended 31 August 2019 amounted to HKD46,599,000 (equivalent to RMB40,120,000) (2018: HKD72,637,000, equivalent to RMB62,538,000).

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

24 SHARE-BASED PAYMENTS (CONTINUED)

(a) Purchase of treasury shares

In order to establish and enhance future share award schemes in the medium and long run, the Company has appointed a trust, China Yuhua Employees Benefit Trust, in Hong Kong for administration of share award schemes. The principal activity of the trust is administering and holding the Company's shares for the share award scheme for the benefit of the Company's eligible persons. The Company's shares will be purchased by the trust through Haitong International Securities Co., Ltd. ("Haitong Securities") in the market out of cash contributed by the Company and held in the trust for the Company until such shares are awarded and vested in the relevant beneficiary in accordance with the provisions of the share award scheme.

As the Company has the power to govern the financial and operating policies of the trust and can derive benefits from the contributions of the employees who have been awarded the shares of the Company through their continued employment with the Group, the Group controls and thus consolidates the trust.

During January and February 2018, the Group entrusted and paid an aggregate of HKD242,000,000 (equivalent to RMB204,585,000) to Haitong Securities through the trust to purchase shares of the Company from the market as an incentive subject. During the year ended 31 August 2018, Haitong Securities purchased 38,456,000 shares of the Company in total amounting to HKD163,733,000 (equivalent to RMB134,721,000) on behalf of the Company, which was deducted from "treasury shares" under reserves. During the year ended 31 August 2019, Haitong Securities did not purchase any shares of the Company and the remaining cash and cash equivalents was returned to the Company.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

25 ACCRUALS AND OTHER PAYABLES

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Amount due to related parties (Note 33(b))	5,258	4,844
Payables in relation to the acquisitions	329,612	320,000
Payables for purchases of property, plant and equipment	164,191	126,601
Salary and welfare payables	121,688	61,403
Defined pension benefits	9,729	—
Deposits received from teachers and students	30,688	14,333
Miscellaneous expenses received from students (a)	90,509	33,647
Payables for teaching materials and other operating expenditure (c)	73,243	25,214
Payables for contracting canteens (b)(c)	514	534
Government subsidies payable to students and teachers	27,248	25,049
Audit and consulting fees	8,609	3,632
Interest payables	43,706	145
Taxes payable	17,300	2,797
Legal claim payables (Note 28)	6,589	—
Others	34,130	14,851
	963,014	633,050

- (a) The amounts represent the miscellaneous expenses received from students which will be paid out on behalf of students.
- (b) A few of third party canteens were contracted by the Group to provide catering service to schools.
- (c) As of 31 August 2019 and 2018, the ageing of payables for teaching materials and other operating expenditure and payables for contracting canteens were less than 1 year.
- (d) The carrying amounts of the Group's accruals and other payables were denominated in the following currencies:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
USD	10,943	2,494
HKD	—	1,957
MYR	267	267
RMB	918,874	628,332
THB	32,930	—
	963,014	633,050

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

26 BORROWINGS

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Non-current		
Secured		
Bank loans	362,948	70,000
Finance lease liabilities	18,296	20,988
Loans from other financial institutions (c)	65,735	—
Unsecured		
Bank loans	60,000	—
	506,979	90,988
Current		
Secured		
Bank loans	650,795	235,000
Finance lease liabilities	3,464	3,464
Loans from other financial institutions (c)	58,957	—
Unsecured		
Bank loans	20,000	200,000
Borrowings from other third parties (d)	332,178	—
	1,065,394	438,464
Total borrowings	1,572,373	529,452

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

26 BORROWINGS (CONTINUED)

(a) Bank Borrowings

- (i) The weighted average effective interest rates at the balance sheet dates are set out as follows:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
Bank borrowings	5.36%	4.98%

- (ii) Secured bank loans of the Group which were guaranteed and pledged are set out below:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Guaranteed by related party	200,000	—
Pledged with land use rights and property, plant and equipment	62,968	—
Guaranteed and pledged by subsidiaries of the Group	420,775	105,000
Pledged with right over the tuition fee and accommodation fee	200,000	200,000
Guaranteed by related party and pledged with right over the tuition fee and accommodation fee	130,000	—
	1,013,743	305,000

The carrying amounts of assets pledged as security for borrowings are disclosed in Note 31.

- (iii) The maturity date of the borrowing was analysed as follows:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Within 1 year	1,065,394	438,464
Between 1 and 2 years	189,101	72,678
Between 2 and 5 years	247,544	8,651
Over 5 years	70,334	9,659
	1,572,373	529,452

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

26 BORROWINGS (CONTINUED)

(a) Bank Borrowings (Continued)

(iv) The fair values of the Group's borrowings are not materially different to their carrying amounts, since the interest payable on those borrowings is either close to current market rates or the borrowings are of a short-term nature.

(v) The Group's borrowings were denominated in RMB, USD and THB.

(vi) Financial arrangements

The Group had access to the following undrawn borrowing facilities from International Finance Corporation ("IFC") at the end of the reporting period:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Floating rate		
– Expiring within one year	–	341,230
– Expiring beyond one year	–	170,615
	–	511,845

For the details of the borrowing facilities from IFC, please refer to note 27(a).

(b) Finance leases

As at 31 August 2019, the Group leases buildings with a carrying amount of RMB31,475,000, under a finance lease expiring within twenty years.

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Commitments in relation to finance leases are payable as follows:		
Within one year	3,464	3,464
Later than one year but not later than five years	13,856	13,856
Later than five years	6,927	10,392
Minimum lease payments	24,247	27,712
Future finance charges recognised as a liability	(2,487)	(3,260)
Total lease liabilities	21,760	24,452
The present value of finance lease liabilities is as follows:		
Within one year	3,464	3,464
Later than one year but not later than five years	11,739	11,329
Later than five years	6,557	9,659
Minimum lease payments	21,760	24,452

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

26 BORROWINGS (CONTINUED)

(c) Loans from other financial institutions

As at 31 August 2019, loans from other financial institutions amounting to RMB124,492,000 were secured with the Group's property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of RMB248,769,000.

Some of loans from other financial institutions are secured with deposit amounting to RMB14,002,000.

The maturity periods of loans from other financial institutions range from 1 to 5 years.

The interest rates of loans from other financial institutions range from 9%–14%.

(d) Borrowings from other third parties

Borrowings from other third parties were included in the net assets acquired by the Group in the acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng (Note 32 (c)). Borrowings from other third parties were unsecured and with an average effective annual interest rates of 7.65%. All borrowings from other third parties were repaid subsequently in September 2019.

27 FINANCIAL LIABILITIES AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Non-current		
Convertible loans (a)	149,349	—
Current		
Convertible loans (a)	24,891	—
Convertible bonds (b)	1,102,110	—
	1,127,001	—

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

27 FINANCIAL LIABILITIES AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS (CONTINUED)

(a) Convertible loans

On 31 May 2018, the Company, China YuHua Education Investment Limited and China HongKong Yuhua Education Limited (“YuHua HK”) entered into a loan agreement with International Finance Corporation, pursuant to which IFC agreed to lend and the Company agreed to borrow up to the principal amount of USD75 million, comprised of an initial USD50 million tranche (the “Initial Tranche”) and a USD25 million tranche (the “Convertible Tranche”) which shall, at the option of IFC, be convertible into the ordinary share of the Company at a conversion price of HKD5.75 per Share (subject to the adjustments as set out in the loan agreement) at any time after the date of the first Convertible Tranche disbursement and prior to the date falling one year after the date of such Convertible Tranche disbursement. The Initial Tranche repayable in eleven equal semi-annual instalments commencing from 15 June 2020 is classified as borrowing (note 26) and the Convertible Tranche repayable in seven equal semi-annual instalments commencing from the same date (unless converted prior), subject to customary early prepayment conditions, is classified as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss.

The proceeds of the loan will primarily be utilised to finance potential acquisitions.

As a condition to disbursement of the Loan, the chairman and ultimate controlling shareholder, Mr. Li Guangyu, and the chief executive officer, Ms. Li Hua, have entered into the Share Retention Agreement pursuant to which they will, among other things, be required to retain control over GuangYu Investment and, through GuangYu Investment, the Company, for so long as any indebtedness under the Loan remains outstanding. An equity pledge agreement was also entered into pursuant to which YuHua HK will grant IFC a pledge over an equity interest representing 40% of the registered capital of Xizang Yuanpei. The outstanding principal of the Loan will bear an interest rate at a rate of LIBOR plus 1.70% per annum. The Convertible Tranche is convertible at the option of IFC into the conversion shares at a conversion price of HKD5.75 per Share (subject to the adjustments) within the conversion period commencing on the drawdown of the Convertible Tranche and ending on the date one year after the date of such drawdown.

On 4 February 2019, the Company fully drew down the Initial Tranche and Convertible Tranche amounting to USD50 million and USD25 million, respectively. As at 31 August 2019, the loanholders had not converted the Convertible Tranche into ordinary shares of the Company.

(b) Convertible bonds

On 9 January 2019, the Company (the “Issuer”) entered into the subscription agreement with Merrill Lynch (Asia Pacific) Limited (the “Manager”), pursuant to which the Manager has agreed to subscribe and pay for, or to procure subscribers to subscribe and pay for, the convertible bonds in an aggregate principal amount of HKD940,000,000. The convertible bonds can be converted into fully paid ordinary shares of the Company with a par value of HKD0.00001 each, at the option of the bondholders.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

27 FINANCIAL LIABILITIES AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS (CONTINUED)

(b) Convertible bonds (Continued)

Each bond will, at the option of the holder, be convertible (unless previously redeemed, converted or purchased and cancelled) on or after the date which is 41 days after 18 January 2019 (the "Issue Date") up to the close of business (at the place where the certificate evidencing such bond is deposited for conversion) on the date falling seven days prior to 16 January 2020 (the "Maturity Date") into fully paid ordinary shares with a par value of HKD0.00001 each of the Issuer (the "Shares") at an initial conversion price of HKD3.3360 per share. The conversion price is subject to adjustment in the circumstances described under certain terms and conditions. The bonds bear interest on their outstanding principal amount from and including the Issue Date at the rate of 3.00 per cent per annum, payable in arrear on 18 July 2019 and the Maturity Date. As at 31 August 2019, the bondholders had not converted the bonds into ordinary shares of the Company.

The issuance was completed on 18 January 2019. Details of the issuance was set out in the Company's announcement dated 18 January 2019.

28 PROVISIONS

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Legal Claim		
At beginning of the year	6,589	—
Acquisition of subsidiaries	—	6,132
Addition in provision (Note 7)	—	457
Reclassified to other payables (Note 25)	(6,589)	—
At end of the year	—	6,589

On 27 December 2017, the Group completed the acquisition of LEI Lie Ying Limited ("LEI Lie Ying") which owns 70% equity interests of Hunan International Economics University ("HIEU") (湖南涉外經濟學院) from Lei China Limited. On 27 July 2016, a legal claim was filed against HIEU by a bank to claim for the joint liability of an overdue loan with a principal amount of RMB12,000,000 owed by a former employee of LEI Lie Ying as the loan was pledged by a land use right owned by HIEU with a carrying amount of RMB16,317,000 as at 28 February 2019. On 27 February 2018, a verdict of first instance was given by the People's Court of Hunan Yuelu District that HIEU should bear 40% of the loan and interests which the former employee cannot repay. Therefore, a provision for the legal claim amounting to RMB6,589,000 was recognised by HIEU as at 31 August 2018. HIEU filed an appeal against the verdict of first instance. On 15 November 2018, a final verdict was given by Changsha Intermediate People's Court of Hunan Province to dismiss the appeal from HIEU and uphold the original verdict. Therefore, legal claim payable amounting to RMB6,589,000 was reclassified to other payables as at 31 August 2019.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

29 CASH FLOW INFORMATION

(a) Cash generated from operations

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Profit before income tax	541,523	591,960
Adjustments for:		
– Amortisation of prepaid land lease payments (Note 13)	24,708	17,843
– Depreciation of property, plant and equipment (Note 14)	125,799	102,253
– Amortisation of intangible assets (Note 15)	19,903	2,353
– Provision for impairment of trade and other receivables (Note 18(b))	682	1,160
– Losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment (Note 7)	3,094	570
– Fair value losses on financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss (Note 7)	250,215	–
– Gains on disposal of financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (Note 7)	(21,862)	(6,577)
– Share-based payments (Note 8)	40,120	62,538
– Finance expenses/(income) – net (Note 10)	25,332	(12,595)
– Gains on disposal of a subsidiary	(3,600)	–
– Compensation for the realisation of security interests (Note 7)	–	(134,797)
– Waiver of payable by the selling shareholder (Note 7)	–	108,275
– Front end fee recognised in profit or loss	–	1,738
– Provision for legal claims (Note 7)	–	457
Changes in working capital:		
– Trade and other receivables	121,787	(7,887)
– Other current assets	2,588	–
– Other non-current assets	2,735	2,000
– Contract liabilities	234,951	80,045
– Accruals and other payables	(68,931)	(41,786)
– Deferred income	3,842	375
Cash generated from operations	1,302,886	767,925

In the consolidated statement of cash flows, proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment comprise:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Net book amount (Note 14)	4,877	1,029
Losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment (Note 7)	(3,094)	(570)
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment	1,783	459

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

29 CASH FLOW INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

(b) Net debt reconciliation

This section sets out an analysis of net debt and the movements in net debt for each of the periods presented.

Net debt

	As at 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Cash and cash equivalents	2,125,719	1,593,177
Borrowings — repayable within one year (Note 26(a))	(1,065,394)	(438,464)
Convertible bonds — repayable within one year (Note 27)	(1,102,110)	—
Convertible loans — repayable within one year (Note 27)	(24,891)	—
Convertible loans — repayable after one year (Note 27)	(149,349)	—
Borrowings — repayable after one year (Note 26(a))	(506,979)	(90,988)
Net debt	(723,004)	1,063,725
Cash and cash equivalents	2,125,719	1,593,177
Gross debt — fixed interest rates	(2,285,220)	(424,452)
Gross debt — variable interest rates	(563,503)	(105,000)
Net debt	(723,004)	1,063,725

	Assets			Liabilities from financing activities					Total RMB'000
	Cash and cash equivalents RMB'000	Finance leases due within 1 year RMB'000	Finance leases due after 1 year RMB'000	Borrowings due within 1 year RMB'000	Borrowings due after 1 year RMB'000	Convertible bonds due within 1 year	Convertible loans due within 1 year	Convertible loans due after 1 year	
Net debt as at 31 August 2017	642,506	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	642,506
Cash flows	791,794	3,464	—	(365,000)	—	—	—	—	430,258
Foreign exchange adjustments	(416)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(416)
Acquisition of subsidiaries	159,293	(6,077)	(21,250)	(60,000)	(80,000)	—	—	—	(8,034)
Other non-cash movements	—	(851)	262	(10,000)	10,000	—	—	—	(589)
Net debt as at 31 August 2018	1,593,177	(3,464)	(20,988)	(435,000)	(70,000)	—	—	—	1,063,725
Cash flows	471,091	2,692	—	(126,350)	(275,091)	(810,938)	(23,957)	(143,745)	(906,298)
Foreign exchange adjustments	(2,492)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,492)
Acquisition of subsidiaries	63,943	(54,063)	(70,337)	(468,499)	(50,980)	—	—	—	(579,936)
Other non-cash movements	—	(7,586)	7,294	26,876	(26,877)	(291,172)	(934)	(5,604)	(298,003)
Net debt as at 31 August 2019	2,125,719	(62,421)	(84,031)	(1,002,973)	(422,948)	(1,102,110)	(24,891)	(149,349)	(723,004)

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

30 COMMITMENTS

(a) Capital commitments

The following is the details of capital expenditure contracted but not provided for in the consolidated financial statements.

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Property, plant and equipment	105,251	4,157

(b) Operating lease commitments

The Group leases certain buildings under non-cancellable operating lease agreements. The Group had future aggregate minimum lease payments in respect of land and buildings under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
No later than 1 year	7,806	3,723
Later than 1 year and no later than 5 years	18,656	13,029
Later than 5 years	25,540	26,384
	52,002	43,136

31 ASSETS PLEDGED AS SECURITY

The carrying amounts of assets pledged as security for borrowings are:

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Bank borrowings		
Prepaid land lease payments	370,178	262,250
Buildings	103,196	—
Bank loan owed by a former employee		
Prepaid land lease payments	16,072	16,563
	489,446	278,813

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

32 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

(a) Acquisition of Yubohui Education

On 18 April 2018, the Group and Huibo Education entered into an investment agreement, pursuant to which the Group conditionally agreed to purchase, and Huibo Education conditionally agreed to sell 70% equity interest in Yubohui Education, a subsidiary of Huibo Education, for a cash consideration of RMB107,100,000. The purpose of the Group for this transaction was to acquire Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School (“Bowang High School”) which is a wholly owned subsidiary of Yubohui Education. The acquisition of Yubohui Education was achieved by the following steps: (i) Zhengzhou Qinfeng Education Science and Technology Limited (“Zhengzhou Qinfeng”) was incorporated in the PRC by Mr. Li Guangyu and Ms. Li Hua on 19 June 2018; (ii) on 1 September 2018, 70% equity interests of Yubohui Education was acquired by Zhengzhou Qinfeng; (iii) on 1 September 2018, with effect of certain contractual arrangements entered into between Xizang Yuanpei Information Technology Management Company Limited (“Xizang Yuanpei”), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, Zhengzhou Qinfeng, Mr. Li Guangyu and Ms. Li Hua, Zhengzhou Qinfeng and its subsidiaries became consolidated affiliated entities controlled by Xizang Yuanpei and was therefore consolidated by the Group since 1 September 2018.

The goodwill of RMB81,437,000 arises from a number of factors including expected synergies through combining a highly skilled workforce and obtaining greater operations efficiencies through knowledge and industry experiences transfer; obtaining economies of scale by cost reductions from purchasing efficiencies.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

32 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(a) Acquisition of Yubohui Education (Continued)

The following table summarises the purchase consideration for Yubohui and its subsidiary, and the provisional fair value of the amounts of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed recognised at the acquisition date.

	As at 1 September 2018 (RMB'000)
Acquisition consideration	107,100
Less:	
Cash and cash equivalents	11,840
Property, plant and equipment	40,910
Prepaid land lease payments	12,900
Intangible assets	22,700
Other receivables	4,482
Accruals and other payables	(2,869)
Contract liabilities	(24,899)
Borrowings	(17,000)
Deferred tax liabilities	(11,403)
Non-controlling interests	(10,998)
Goodwill	81,437
Acquisition-related costs (included in administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of profit or loss for the year ended 31 August 2019)	600
Outflow of cash for the acquisition of Yubohui Education, net of cash acquired	
Acquisition consideration	107,100
Payables for acquisition consideration as at 31 August 2019	—
Cash paid during the current year	85,680
Cash paid during the previous period	21,420
Cash and cash equivalents in the subsidiaries acquired	(11,840)
Net cash outflow	95,260

Note:

- (i) Non-controlling interest
The Group has chosen to recognise the non-controlling interest at the proportion of net assets acquired shared by the non-controlling interests.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

32 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(a) Acquisition of Yubohui Education (Continued)

(ii) Revenue and profit contribution

The revenue and net profit included in the consolidated statement of profit or loss contributed by Zhengzhou Qinfeng and its subsidiaries since 1 September 2018 was RMB47,092,000 and RMB7,113,000, respectively.

(iii) Property, plant and equipment

The fair value of the property, plant and equipment acquired by the Group was RMB40,910,000, which have no building ownership certificates.

(b) Acquisition of TEDCO

On 12 February 2019, one of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries, China YuHua Education Investment Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands with limited liability (the "Purchaser"), and LEI Singapore, a third party company incorporated in Singapore with limited liability, entered into an acquisition agreement, pursuant to which the Purchaser agreed to purchase the sale shares which comprised of the target sale shares and the subsidiary sale shares for the consideration amounting to RMB63,639,000. The target sale shares represented all of the issued and outstanding ordinary shares of TEDCO, which owned approximately 92.8750% of the issued and outstanding share capital of FES; the subsidiary sale shares represented approximately 7.1249% of the issued and outstanding share capital of FES (collectively, the "Acquisition"). Upon completion of the Acquisition on 12 February 2019, TEDCO became a subsidiary of China YuHua Education Investment Limited. The Group obtained approximately 99.9999% equity interests in FES aggregately.

TEDCO was incorporated in Thailand on 12 October 2011 as a limited liability company. FES is the license holder of Stamford International University ("STIU"), a wholly owned subsidiary of FES, which was founded in 1995. STIU offers international and Thai undergraduate and graduate degree programs with two campuses in Bangkok, Thailand, and another campus in Hua Hin, Thailand.

The goodwill of RMB41,560,000 arises from a number of factors including expected synergies through combining a highly skilled workforce and obtaining greater operations efficiencies through knowledge and industry experiences transfer.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

32 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(b) Acquisition of TEDCO (Continued)

The following table summarises the purchase consideration for TEDCO and its subsidiaries, and the provisional fair value of the amounts of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed recognised at the acquisition date.

	As at 12 February 2019 (RMB'000)
Acquisition consideration	63,639
Less:	
Cash and cash equivalents	23,118
Prepaid land lease payments	108,197
Property, plant and equipment	121,724
Intangible assets	
— Trademark	42,880
— Other intangible assets	3,599
Other non-current assets	6,019
Other current assets	2,588
Trade and other receivables	3,659
Accruals and other payables	(148,483)
Current income tax liabilities	(21,025)
Contract liabilities	(25,704)
Borrowings	(66,507)
Deferred tax liabilities	(27,986)
Non-controlling interests	—
Goodwill	41,560
Acquisition-related costs (included in administrative expenses in condensed consolidated statement of profit or loss for the year ended 31 August 2019)	3,103
Outflow of cash for the acquisition of TEDCO, net of cash acquired	
Acquisition consideration	63,639
Payables for acquisition consideration as at 31 August 2019	(9,875)
Cash paid during the current period	53,764
Cash and cash equivalents in the subsidiaries acquired	(23,118)
Net cash outflow	30,646

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

32 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(b) Acquisition of TEDCO (Continued)

Note:

(i) Acquired receivables

The fair value of trade and other receivables is RMB3,659,000 and includes that of trade receivables of RMB1,242,000. The gross contractual amount for trade receivables past due is RMB3,407,000, of which RMB2,165,000 is expected to be uncollectible and thus impaired.

(ii) Revenue and profit contribution

The revenue and net loss included in the consolidated statement of profit or loss contributed by TEDCO and its subsidiaries since 12 February 2019 was RMB5,676,000 and RMB9,005,000, respectively. If the acquisition had occurred on 1 September 2018, consolidated revenue and consolidated profit of the Group for the year ended 31 August 2019 would have been RMB1,778,810,000 and RMB538,331,000 respectively.

(iii) Assignment of creditor's rights

Pursuant to an agreement among China YuHua Education Investment Limited and LEI Singapore dated 12 February 2019, LEI Singapore assigned its right to the balance due from TEDCO, FES and STIU amounting to RMB346,012,000 in aggregate to China YuHua Education Investment Limited at a consideration of RMB124,372,000.

(c) Acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng

Jinan Shuangsheng was incorporated as a limited liability company in Jinan, Shandong Province of the PRC on 26 October 2016. The address of Jinan Shuangsheng's registered office is at No 1-323, Qingnian East Road, Lixia District, Jinan, Shandong province PRC. Jinan Shuangsheng is an investment holding company and its subsidiaries provides private university education and related services in Shandong province of the PRC.

On 19 July 2019, Zhengzhou Hanchen Education Technology Co., Ltd. ("Zhengzhou Hanchen"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Group, entered into an acquisition agreement with the Mr. Xia Jiting and Ms. Yang Wen (collectively, the "Transferors"), pursuant to which the Transferors agreed to transfer an aggregate of 90% equity of Jinan Shuangsheng to Zhengzhou Hanchen at a total consideration of RMB1,491,552,000. The acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng was achieved by the following steps: (i) Zhengzhou Hanchen was incorporated in the PRC by Mr. Li Guangyu and Ms. Li Hua on 19 June 2018; (ii) on 1 July 2019, with effect of certain contractual arrangements entered into between Xizang Yuanpei Information Technology Management Company Limited ("Xizang Yuanpei"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, Zhengzhou Hanchen, Mr. Li Guangyu and Ms. Li Hua; (iii) on 2 August 2019, 90% equity interests of Jinan Shuangsheng was acquired by Zhengzhou Hanchen, Zhengzhou Hanchen and its subsidiaries became consolidated affiliated entities controlled by Xizang Yuanpei and was therefore consolidated by the Group.

Upon completion on 2 August 2019, Jinan Shuangsheng became a non-wholly owned subsidiary of the Group. Mr. Xia Jiting and Ms. Yang Wen each owned 5% equity interest of Jinan Shuangsheng and collectively held the remaining 10% equity interest.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

32 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(c) Acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng (Continued)

The goodwill of RMB432,925,000 arises from a number of factors including expected synergies through combining a highly skilled workforce and obtaining greater operations efficiencies through knowledge and industry experiences transfer; obtaining economies of scale by cost reductions from purchasing efficiencies.

The following table summarises the purchase consideration for Jinan Shuangsheng and its subsidiary, and the provisional fair value of the amounts of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed recognised at the acquisition date.

	As at 2 August 2019 (RMB'000)
Acquisition consideration	1,491,552
Less:	
Cash and cash equivalents	28,985
Trade and other receivables	34,057
Property, plant and equipment	1,219,413
Intangible assets	206,325
Prepaid land lease payments	754,414
Financial assets at fair value through OCI	3,595
Other non-current assets	1,668
Accruals and other payables	(199,653)
Contract Liabilities	(62,290)
Non-current liabilities within one year	(490,035)
Long-term borrowings	(70,337)
Deferred income	(1,541)
Deferred tax liabilities	(248,348)
Non-controlling interests	(117,626)
Goodwill	432,925
Acquisition-related costs (included in administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of profit or loss for the year ended 31 August 2019)	4,000
Outflow of cash for the acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng, net of cash acquired	
Acquisition consideration	1,491,552
Payables for acquisition consideration as at 31 August 2019	(59,737)
Cash paid during the current period	1,431,815
Cash and cash equivalents in the subsidiaries acquired	(28,985)
Net cash outflow	1,402,830

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

32 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(c) Acquisition of Jinan Shuangsheng (Continued)

Note:

- (i) Non-controlling interest
The Group has chosen to recognise the non-controlling interest at the proportion of net assets acquired shared by the non-controlling interests.
- (ii) Revenue and profit contribution
The revenue and net profit included in the consolidated statement of profit or loss contributed by Jinan Shuangsheng and its subsidiaries since 2 August 2019 was RMB41,896,000 and RMB7,844,000, respectively. If the acquisition had occurred on 1 September 2018, consolidated revenue and consolidated profit of the Group for the year ended 31 August 2019 would have been RMB2,161,517,000 and RMB628,726,000, respectively.
- (iii) Property, plant and equipment
The fair value of the property, plant and equipment acquired by the Group was RMB1,219,413,000. The carrying amount of buildings without building ownership certificates was RMB274,666,000.

33 SIGNIFICANT RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Parties are considered to be related if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and operating decisions. Parties are also considered to be related if they are subject to common control or joint control.

The Controlling Shareholder, members of key management and their close family members of the Group are also considered as related parties. In the opinion of the Directors, the related party transactions were carried out in the normal course of business and at terms negotiated between the Group and the respective related parties.

Name and relationship with related parties:

Names of the related parties

Nature of relationship

Mr. Li Guangyu	The Controlling Shareholder
Zhengzhou Corn Culture Communication Co. Ltd.	A company controlled by the Controlling Shareholder

(a) Transactions with related parties

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Purchases of services from related parties	1,122	1,122
Others	—	59

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

33 SIGNIFICANT RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

(b) Balance with related parties

	As at 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Amounts due to related parties		
– The Controlling Shareholder	4,108	1,077
– Zhengzhou Corn Culture Communication Co., Ltd.	1,150	766
– Hunan Lie Ying Real Estate Company Limited	–	2,971
– Others	–	30
	5,258	4,844
Amounts due from related parties		
– Hunan New Lie Ying Science and Education Co., Ltd.	–	22
– Others	–	82
	–	104

As at 31 August 2019, all balances with the Controlling Shareholder and related companies are non-interest bearing. All balances due from and due to the Controlling Shareholder and related parties are unsecured and repayable on demand.

(c) Key management compensation

Key management includes directors and senior managements. The compensation paid or payable to key management for employee services is shown below:

	Year ended 31 August	
	2019	2018
	RMB'000	RMB'000
Wages, salaries and bonuses	3,026	3,449
Share-based payments	21,624	37,408
Contributions to pension plans	156	188
Welfare and other expenses	122	183
	24,928	41,228

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

34 BALANCE SHEET AND RESERVE MOVEMENT OF THE COMPANY

Balance Sheet of the Company

	Note	Year ended 31 August	
		2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Non-current assets			
Investments in subsidiaries		221,175	269,667
Total non-current assets		221,175	269,667
Current assets			
Trade and other receivables		1,364,733	1,070,325
Cash and cash equivalents		946,353	55,951
Term deposits with initial term of over three months		333,131	414,680
Total current assets		2,644,217	1,540,956
Total assets		2,865,392	1,810,623
Equity and liabilities			
Equity attributable to equity holders of the Company			
Share capital		28	28
Share premium	(a)	1,803,948	2,130,457
Other reserves	(a)	166,662	98,969
Accumulated losses	(a)	(755,859)	(437,766)
Total equity		1,214,779	1,791,688

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

34 BALANCE SHEET AND RESERVE MOVEMENT OF THE COMPANY (CONTINUED)

Balance Sheet of the Company (Continued)

Note	Year ended 31 August	
	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Liabilities		
Non-current liabilities		
Long-term borrowings	318,886	—
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	149,349	—
Total non-current liabilities	468,235	—
Current liabilities		
Accruals and other payables	23,488	18,935
Short-term borrowings	31,889	—
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	1,127,001	—
Total current liabilities	1,182,378	18,935
Total liabilities	1,650,613	18,935
Total equity and liabilities	2,865,392	1,810,623

The balance sheet of the Company was approved by the Board of Directors on 29 November 2019 and was signed on its behalf:

Li Hua

Director

Qiu Hongjun

Director

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

34 BALANCE SHEET AND RESERVE MOVEMENT OF THE COMPANY (CONTINUED)

(a) Reserve movement of the Company

	Attributable to owners of the Company					Total RMB'000
	Share premium RMB'000	Capital reserve RMB'000	Share-based payments reserve RMB'000	Translation reserve RMB'000	Accumulated losses RMB'000	
At 1 September 2017	1,318,313	46	91,578	(59,394)	(168,509)	1,182,034
Comprehensive income						
Loss for the year	—	—	—	—	(30,233)	(30,233)
Total comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	(30,233)	(30,233)
Other comprehensive income						
<i>Items that may not be reclassified to profit or loss</i>						
Currency translation differences	—	—	—	30,397	—	30,397
Total other comprehensive income	—	—	—	30,397	—	30,397
Transactions with equity holders						
Placing of new shares	785,948	—	—	—	—	785,948
Dividends distribution	—	—	—	—	(239,024)	(239,024)
Share-based payment expense	—	—	62,538	—	—	62,538
Exercise of Share-based payment	26,196	—	(26,196)	—	—	—
Total transactions with equity holders	812,144	—	36,342	—	(239,024)	609,462
At 31 August 2018	2,130,457	46	127,920	(28,997)	(437,766)	1,791,660

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

34 BALANCE SHEET AND RESERVE MOVEMENT OF THE COMPANY (CONTINUED)

(a) Reserve movement of the Company (Continued)

	Attributable to owners of the Company					Total RMB'000
	Share premium RMB'000	Capital reserve RMB'000	Share-based payments reserve RMB'000	Translation reserve RMB'000	Accumulated losses RMB'000	
At 1 September 2018	2,130,457	46	127,920	(28,997)	(437,766)	1,791,660
Comprehensive income						
Loss for the year	—	—	—	—	(318,093)	(318,093)
Total comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	(318,093)	(318,093)
Other comprehensive income						
<i>Items that may not be reclassified to profit or loss</i>						
Currency translation differences	—	—	—	65,141	—	65,141
Total other comprehensive income	—	—	—	65,141	—	65,141
Transactions with equity holders						
Repurchase of shares	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dividends distribution	(364,077)	—	—	—	—	(364,077)
Share-based payment expense	—	—	40,120	—	—	40,120
Exercise of Share-based payment	37,568	—	(37,568)	—	—	—
Total transactions with equity holders	(326,509)	—	2,552	—	—	(323,957)
At 31 August 2019	1,803,948	46	130,472	36,144	(755,859)	1,214,751

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

35 SUBSIDIARIES

The following is a list of the principal subsidiaries at 31 August 2019:

Name of subsidiaries	Country/Place and date of incorporation/establishment	Particulars of issued share capital	Percentage of equity interests held by the Group	Percentage of equity interests directly held by the Company	Principal activities	Places of operation
Directly held:						
China YuHua Education Investment Limited (中國宇華教育投資有限公司)	BVI/ 28 April 2016	USD1.00	100%	100%	Holding company	BVI
LEI Lie Ying Limited	Hong Kong/ 26 March 2009	HKD1	100%	100%	Holding company	Hong Kong
Indirectly held:						
China HongKong Yuhua Education Limited (中國香港宇華教育有限公司)	Hong Kong/ 12 May 2016	HKD1,000.00	100%	—	Holding company	Hong Kong
Xizang Yuanpei Information Technology Management Company Limited (西藏元培信息科技管理有限公司)	PRC/ 22 July 2016	USD500,000.00	100%	—	Holding company	PRC
Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments Co., Ltd. (鄭州宇華教育投資有限公司)	PRC/ 9 April 2004	RMB50,000,000	100%	—	Holding company	PRC
Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School (鄭州市宇華實驗學校) Formerly known as “the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校)	PRC/ 1 September 2001	RMB20,000,000	100%	—	High school and middle school	PRC
Zhengzhou YuHua Elite Primary School (鄭州市宇華實驗小學) Formerly known as “the Foreign Language Primary School of the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校外國語小學)	PRC/ 1 September 2005	RMB10,000,000	100%	—	Primary school	PRC
Zhengzhou YuHua Elite Bilingual Kindergarten (鄭州市宇華實驗雙語幼兒園) Formerly known as “the Bilingual Kindergarten of the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校雙語幼兒園)	PRC/ 1 September 2005	RMB5,000,000	100%	—	Kindergarten	PRC

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

35 SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)

Name of subsidiaries	Country/Place and date of incorporation/ establishment	Particulars of issued share capital	Percentage of equity interests held by the Group	Percentage of equity interests directly held by the Company	Principal activities	Places of operation
Indirectly held: (Continued)						
Zhengzhou Technology and Business University (鄭州工商學院) Formerly known as "Wanfang College of Science & Technology Henan Polytechnic University" (河南理工大學萬方科技學院鄭州校區)	PRC/ 9 April 2013	RMB100,000,000	100%	—	University	PRC
Jiaozuo YuHua Elite School (焦作市宇華實驗學校) Formerly known as "the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Jiaozuo Campus" (北京大學附屬中學河南分校焦作校區)	PRC/ 18 July 2011	RMB10,000,000	100%	—	High school Middle school Primary school	PRC
Xingyang YuHua Shengshi Elite School (滎陽宇華盛世實驗學校) Formerly known as "Zhengzhou Yizhong Middle School" (鄭州壹中實驗初中)	PRC/ 15 June 2015	RMB1,000,000	100%	—	Middle school	PRC
Kaifeng YuHua Elite School (開封市宇華實驗學校) Formerly known as "the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Kaifeng Campus" (北京大學附屬中學河南分校開封校區)	PRC/ 7 September 2012	RMB3,000,000	100%	—	Middle school Primary school	PRC
Luohe YuHua Elite School (漯河市宇華實驗學校) Formerly known as "the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Luohe Campus" (北京大學附屬中學河南分校漯河校區)	PRC/ 23 August 2013	RMB10,000,000	100%	—	High school Middle school Primary school	PRC
Xuchang YuHua Elite School (許昌宇華實驗學校) Formerly known as "the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Xuchang Campus" (北京大學附屬中學河南分校許昌校區)	PRC/ 1 November 2014	RMB3,000,000	100%	—	Middle school Primary school	PRC

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

35 SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)

Name of subsidiaries	Country/Place and date of incorporation/establishment	Particulars of issued share capital	Percentage of equity interests held by the Group	Percentage of equity interests directly held by the Company	Principal activities	Places of operation
Indirectly held: (Continued)						
Jiyuan YuHua Elite School (濟源市宇華實驗學校) Formerly known as "the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Jiyuan Campus" (北京大學附屬中學河南分校濟源校區)	PRC/ 1 November 2014	RMB1,000,000	100%	—	Middle school Primary school	PRC
Hunan Lie Ying Industry Co., Ltd. (湖南獵鷹實業有限公司)	PRC/ 17 December 1996	RMB113,333,334	70%	—	Holding company	PRC
Hunan International Economics University ("HIEU") (湖南涉外經濟學院)	PRC/ 13 May 1997	RMB10,000,000	70%	—	University	PRC
Hunan Lie Ying Property Management Co., Ltd. (湖南獵鷹物業管理有限公司)	PRC/ 29 July 2002	RMB2,000,000	70%	—	Property management	PRC
Hunan Lie Ying Mechanic School (湖南獵鷹技工學校)	PRC/ 10 September 2007	RMB500,000	70%	—	Vocational school	PRC
Zhengzhou Qinfeng Education Science and Technology Limited (鄭州秦風教育科技有限公司)	PRC/ 19 June 2019	RMB1,000,000	100%	—	Holding company	PRC
Kaifeng City Yubohui Education Information Consulting Co., Ltd. (開封市宇博慧教育資訊諮詢有限公司)	PRC/ 2 Feb 2018	RMB33,000,000	100%	—	Holding company	PRC
Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School (開封市祥符區博望高中)	PRC/ 12 July 2000	RMB8,000,000	100%	—	High school	PRC
Thai Education Holdings Co., Ltd.	Thailand/ 12 Oct 2011	THB3,591,000	100%	—	Holding company	Thailand
Fareast Stamford International Co., Ltd.	Thailand/ 4 Mar 1994	THB400,000,000	99.9999%	—	Holding company	Thailand

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

35 SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)

Name of subsidiaries	Country/Place and date of incorporation/ establishment	Particulars of issued share capital	Percentage of equity interests held by the Group	Percentage of equity interests directly held by the Company	Principal activities	Places of operation
Indirectly held: (Continued)						
Stamford International University	Thailand/ 29 Nov 1995	RMB1,000,000	99.9999%	—	University	Thailand
Zhengzhou Hanchen Education Science and Technology Limited (鄭州漢晨教育科技有限公司)	PRC/ June 2018	RMB1,000,000	100%	—	Holding company	PRC
Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd. (濟南雙勝教育諮詢有限公司)	PRC/ October 2016	RMB25,500,000	90%	—	Holding company	PRC
Shandong Yingcai University (山東英才學院)	PRC/ May 1998	RMB20,000,000	90%	—	University	PRC
Shandong Yingcai Highly Mechanic School (山東英才高級技工學校)	PRC/ August 2014	RMB5,000,000	90%	—	Vocational school	PRC
Shandong Institute of Contemporary Private Economy (山東當代經濟研究院)	The PRC/ September 2015	RMB5,000,000	90%	—	Research service	PRC
Shandong Yingcai Institute of Education Development Foundation (山東英才發展基金會)	The PRC/ June 2012	RMB3,000,000	90%	—	Foundation	PRC

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

36 BENEFITS AND INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS

(a) Directors' emoluments

The remuneration of each Director for the years ended 31 August 2019 and 2018 are set out below:

For the year ended 31 August 2019	Salary RMB'000	Contribution to pension plan, welfare and other expenses RMB'000	Share-based compensation RMB'000	Total RMB'000
Name of executive director				
Mr. Li Guangyu	240	13	8,338	8,591
Ms. Li Hua	304	32	10,271	10,607
Ms. Qiu Hongjun	67	14	616	697
Name of independent non-executive director				
Mr. Chen Lei	180	—	—	180
Mr. Xia Zuoquan	180	—	—	180
Mr. Zhang Zhixue	180	—	—	180
	1,151	59	19,225	20,435

For the year ended 31 August 2018	Salary RMB'000	Contribution to pension plan, welfare and other expenses RMB'000	Share-based compensation RMB'000	Total RMB'000
Name of executive director				
Mr. Li Guangyu	120	13	14,263	14,396
Ms. Li Hua	248	33	17,568	17,849
Ms. Qiu Hongjun	68	11	798	877
Name of independent non-executive director				
Mr. Chen Lei	180	—	—	180
Mr. Xia Zuoquan	180	—	—	180
Mr. Zhang Zhixue	180	—	—	180
	976	57	32,629	33,662

Note:

Mr. Chen Lei, Mr. Xia Zuoquan and Mr. Zhang Zhixue were appointed as the Company's independent non-executive Directors on 16 February 2017. No emoluments have been paid by the Group to the Directors as an inducement to join or upon joining the Group or as compensation for loss of office. No Director waived or has agreed to waive any emoluments.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

36 BENEFITS AND INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

(b) Directors' retirement benefits

During the year ended 31 August 2019, no retirement benefits were paid or receivable by any directors in respect of their services in connection with the management of the affairs of the Company or its subsidiary undertaking (2018: nil).

(c) Directors' termination benefits

During the year ended 31 August 2019, no payments was made to directors as compensation for early termination of the appointment (2018: nil).

(d) Consideration provided to third parties for making available directors' service

During the year ended 31 August 2019, no payment was made to the former employer of directors or third parties for making available the services as a director of the Company (2018: nil).

(e) Information about loans, quasi-loans and other dealings in favour of directors, controlled bodies corporate by and connected entities with such directors

During the year ended 31 August 2019, there are no loans, quasi-loans and other dealings in favour of directors, controlled bodies corporate by and connected entities with such directors (2018: nil).

(f) Directors' material interests in transactions, arrangements or contracts

During the year ended 31 August 2019, no significant transaction, arrangement and contract in relation to the Group's business to which the Group companies were parties and in which a director of the Company had a material interest, whether directly or indirectly, subsisted at the end of the year or at any time of the years except for the transactions disclosed in Note 33(a) (2018: nil).

37 DIVIDENDS

The dividends paid in 2019 and 2018 were RMB364,077,000 (HKD0.13 per share) and RMB239,024,000 (HKD0.09 per share) respectively. A dividend in respect of the year ended 31 August 2019 of HKD0.073 per share, amounting to a total dividend of RMB216,805,000, is to be proposed at the annual general meeting to be held on 4 February 2020. These financial statements do not reflect this dividend payable.

	2019 RMB'000	2018 RMB'000
Dividend declared for the prior year	180,436	113,730
Interim dividend paid of HKD0.061 (2018: HKD0.047) per ordinary share	183,641	125,294
Proposed final dividend of HKD0.073 (2018: HKD0.064) per ordinary share	216,805	180,436

DEFINITIONS

"2016 Contractual Arrangements"	the series of contractual arrangements entered into by, among others, the Company, WFOE, Mr. Li, Ms. Li and the Group's consolidated affiliated entities, details of which are described in the section headed "Contractual Arrangements" in the Prospectus
"2018 Contractual Arrangements"	a series of contracts and documents entered into in September 2018 between the WFOE, Zhengzhou Qinfeng Education Technology Co., Ltd., Kaifeng City Yubohui Education Information Technology Consulting Co., Ltd., Kaifeng City Xiangfu District Bowang High School and the Registered Shareholders, details of which are described in the section headed "2018 Contractual Arrangements" in this Annual Report
"2019 Contractual Arrangements"	a series of contracts and documents entered into in July 2019 between the WFOE, the Transferee and the Registered Shareholders, details of which are described in the section headed "The 2019 Contractual Arrangements" in the circular of the Company dated 2 December 2019
"Affiliate"	means a company that directly, indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Company and includes any company which is (a) the holding company of the Company; or (b) a subsidiary of holding company of the Company; or (c) a subsidiary of the Company; or (d) a fellow subsidiary of the Company; or (e) the controlling shareholder of the Company; or (f) a company controlled by the controlling shareholder of the Company; or (g) a company controlled by the Company; or (h) an associated company of the holding company of the Company; or (i) an associated company of the Company; or (j) associated company of controlling shareholder of the Company
"Articles of Association"	the articles of association of the Company adopted on 8 February 2017 with effect from the Listing Date, as amended from time to time
"associate(s)"	has the meaning ascribed thereto under the Listing Rules
"Auditor"	PricewaterhouseCoopers
"Award"	an award granted by the Board to a Selected Participant, which may vest in the form of Award Shares or the Actual Selling Price of the Award Shares in cash, as the Board may determine in accordance with the terms of the Share Award Scheme Rules
"Award Shares"	the Shares granted to a Selected Participant in an Award
"Baikal Lake Investment"	Baikal Lake Investment Holdings Limited, a company incorporated in the BVI with limited liability on 29 August 2016 and the sole shareholder of GuangYu Investment and one of the Controlling Shareholders

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“Board” or “Board of Directors”	the board of directors of the Company
“Bondholder(s)”	holder(s) of the Convertible Bond(s) from time to time
“BVI”	the British Virgin Islands
“Capital Stock”	with respect to any person, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated, whether voting or non-voting) in equity of such person, whether outstanding on the Issue Date of issued thereafter, including, without limitation, all common stock and preferred stock, but excluding debt securities convertible into such equity
“Change of Control”	<p>the occurrence of one or more of the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the direct or indirect sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any “person” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), other than one or more Permitted Holders;(ii) the merger, amalgamation or consolidation of the Company with or into another person or the merger or amalgamation of another person with or into the Company, or the sale of all or substantially all the assets of the Company to another person;(iii) the Permitted Holders are the beneficial owners within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act of less than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company;(iv) any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or becomes the “beneficial owner” (as such term is used in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company greater than such total voting power held beneficially by the Permitted Holders;(v) individuals who on the Issue Date constituted the board of directors of the Company, together with any new directors whose election by the board of directors was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who were either directors or whose election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the board of directors of the Company then in office; or(vi) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“China” or “PRC”	the People’s Republic of China and, except where the context requires otherwise and only for the purposes of this Annual Report, references to China or the PRC exclude Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan; the term “Chinese” has a similar meaning
“China YuHua Education Investment”	China YuHua Education Investment Limited, a company incorporated in the BVI with limited liability on 28 April 2016 and a wholly-owned subsidiary of our Company
“Companies Ordinance”	the Companies Ordinance (Chapter 622 of the Laws of Hong Kong) effective from 3 March 2014, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time
“Company”, “the Company” or “the “Company””	China YuHua Education Corporation Limited (中国宇华教育集团有限公司), an exempted company with limited liability incorporated in the Cayman Islands on 25 April 2016
“compulsory education”	grade one to grade nine education, which all citizens in China must receive according to the Compulsory Education Law of the PRC (中華人民共和國義務教育法)
“Conditions”	the terms and conditions in relation to the Convertible Bonds
“Contractual Arrangements”	together, the 2016 Contractual Arrangements, 2018 Contractual Arrangements and 2019 Contractual Arrangements
“Controlling Shareholders”	has the meaning ascribed to it under the Listing Rules and unless the context otherwise requires, refers to Mr. Li, Baikal Lake Investment and/or GuangYu Investment
“Convertible Bonds”	convertible bonds with an initial aggregate principal amount of HK\$940,000,000 due 2020 to be issued by the Company
“Conversion Date”	the conversion date in respect of the Convertible Bonds, which must fall at a time when the Conversion Right attaching to the Convertible Bond is expressed in the Conditions to be exercisable
“Conversion Price”	the price at which the Shares will be issued upon conversion of the Convertible Bonds and the initial conversion price being HK\$3.3360 per Share (subject to adjustments in the manner provided in the Conditions)
“Conversion Right”	the right of a Bondholder to convert its Convertible Bond(s) into Shares credited as fully paid subject as provided in the Conditions
“Conversion Share(s)”	the Share(s) to be issued by the Company upon conversion of the Convertible Bonds
“Cooperation Agreement”	the Bank-Enterprise Cooperation Agreement (銀企合作協議) entered into between the Company and China CITIC Bank Co., Ltd. (Zhengzhou Branch) (中信銀行股份有限公司鄭州分行) on 19 October 2018

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“Corporate Governance Code”, or “CG Code”	the Corporate Governance Code and Corporate Governance Report set out in Appendix 14 to the Listing Rules
“Director(s)”	the director(s) of the Company from time to time
“Eligible Person(s)”	any individual, being an employee, director (including executive directors, non-executive directors and independent non-executive directors), officer, consultant, advisor, distributor, contractor, customer, supplier, agent, business partner, joint venture business partner or service provider of any member of the Group or any Affiliate (including nominees and/or trustees of any employee benefit trust established for them) who the Board or its delegate(s) considers, in their sole discretion, to have contributed or will contribute to the Group; however, no individual who is resident in a place where the grant, acceptance or vesting of an Award pursuant to the Share Award Scheme is not permitted under the laws and regulations of such place or where, in the view of the Board or its delegate(s), compliance with applicable laws and regulations in such place makes it necessary or expedient to exclude such individual, shall be entitled to participate in the Scheme and such individual shall therefore be excluded from the term Eligible Person
“Exchange Act”	U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
“General Mandate”	the general mandate granted to the Directors pursuant to written resolutions of the sole member of the Company passed on 9 February 2018 to allot, issue and deal with up to 650,630,000 Shares or options, warrants or similar rights to subscribe for such Shares
“Group”	the Company, its subsidiaries and the consolidated affiliated entities from time to time or, where the context so requires, in respect of the period prior to the Company becoming the holding company of its present subsidiaries, such subsidiaries as if they were subsidiaries of the Company at the relevant time
“GuangYu Investment”	GuangYu Investment Holdings Limited, a company incorporated in the BVI with limited liability on 21 March 2016 and a Controlling Shareholder of the Company
“HIEU Schools”	Hunan International Economics University, Hunan Lie Ying Mechanic School and Hunan International Economics University Vocational Skills Training Centre

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“high school(s)”	schools that provide education for students in grade 10 through grade 12
“higher education”	an optional final stage of formal learning that occurs after secondary education, which is often delivered at universities, academies, colleges, seminaries and institutes of technologies
“HK\$”	Hong Kong dollars, the lawful currency of Hong Kong
“Hong Kong” or “HK”	the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the PRC
“HongKong Yuhua”	China HongKong Yuhua Education Limited (中國香港宇華教育有限公司), a company incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability on 12 May 2016 and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company
“Huibo Education”	Kaifeng City Huibo Education Information Consulting Co., Ltd. (開封市慧博教育資訊諮詢有限公司), an independent third party
“IFRS”	International Financial Reporting Standards, as issued from time to time by the International Accounting Standards Board
“Implementation Opinions”	the Implementation Opinions on Encouraging and Guiding Private Fund’s Entry into the Education Sector and Promoting Healthy Development of Private Education (關於鼓勵和引導民間資金進入教育領域促進民辦教育健康發展的實施意見) promulgated by the Ministry of Education on 18 June 2012
“Independent College”	(獨立學院) a type of private higher education institution offering undergraduate courses that are run by non-governmental institutions or individuals through cooperation with public universities
“IPO”	initial public offering of the Shares on 16 February 2017
“Issue Date”	18 January 2019, being the date the Convertible Bonds are constituted by the Trust Deed
“Jiyuan YuHua Elite School”	Jiyuan YuHua Elite School (濟源市宇華實驗學校), a campus established in September 2014 for private primary and middle school and formerly known as “the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Jiyuan Campus” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校濟源校區)
“K-12”	kindergarten to grade 12

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“Kaifeng YuHua Elite School”	Kaifeng YuHua Elite School (開封市宇華實驗學校), a campus established in September 2012 for private primary and middle school and formerly known as “the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Kaifeng Campus” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校開封校區)
“kindergarten(s)”	educational establishments offering early childhood education to children prior to the commencement of compulsory education
“Last Trading Day”	9 January 2019
“Latest Practicable Date”	24 December 2019, being the latest practicable date for ascertaining certain information in this Annual Report before its bulk print
“Laureate Education”	Laureate Education Inc., a Delaware public benefit corporation, the shares of which are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “LAUR”
“LEI China”	LEI China Limited, a company incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability
“Listing”	the listing of the Shares on the Main Board of the Stock Exchange on 28 February 2017
“Listing Date”	28 February 2017, the date the Shares were listed on the Main Board of the Stock Exchange
“Listing Rules”	the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time
“Loan” or “Loan Agreement”	the loan agreement between China YuHua Education Investment and HongKong YuHua, and the International Finance Corporation on 31 May 2018, pursuant to which the International Financial Corporation agreed to lend and the Company agreed to borrow up to the principal amount of US\$75 million, comprised of an initial US\$50 million tranche and a US\$25 million tranche which shall, at the option of the International Finance Corporation, be convertible into the ordinary share of the Company at a conversion price of HK\$5.75 per Share (subject to the adjustments as set out in the loan agreement) within the conversion period
“Luohe YuHua Elite School”	Luohe YuHua Elite School (漯河市宇華實驗學校), a campus established in September 2013 for private primary and middle school and formerly known as “the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Luohe Campus” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校漯河校區)

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“Main Board”	the stock exchange (excluding the option market) operated by the Stock Exchange which is independent from and operates in parallel with the Growth Enterprise Market of the Stock Exchange
“Maturity Date”	16 January 2020, being the date on which the Convertible Bonds mature
“middle school(s)”	schools that provide education for students in grade seven through grade nine
“Mr. Li”	Mr. Li Guangyu (李光宇), a PRC citizen and the founder, executive Director and chairman of the Board of the Company
“Ms. Li”	Ms. Li Hua (李花), a PRC citizen and the daughter of Mr. Li. Ms. Li is also an executive Director, the chief executive officer and the vice chairman of the Board of the Company
“Model Code”	the Model Code for Securities Transactions by Directors of Listed Issuers set out in Appendix 10 to the Listing Rules
“MOFCOM”	the Ministry of Commerce of the PRC (中華人民共和國商務部)
“NDRC”	the National Development and Reform Commission of the PRC (中華人民共和國國家發展和改革委員會)
“PRC Holdcos”	YuHua Investment Management, Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments and Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments
“PRC Legal Adviser”	Tian Yuan Law Firm
“Permitted Holders”	any or all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) Mr. Li and Ms. Li, their spouses or immediate family members or any trust established by any of them for their own benefit or for the benefit of any of their immediate family members;(ii) any affiliate of the persons specified in clause (i) of this definition of Permitted Holders; and(iii) any person both the Capital Stock and the Voting Stock of which (or in the case of a trust, the beneficial interests in which) are owned 80% by persons specified in clauses (i) and (ii) of this definition of Permitted Holders
“Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme”	the share option scheme effective from 1 September 2016, the principal terms of which are set out in the section headed “Statutory and General Information — D. Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme and Share Award Scheme — 1. Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme” in Appendix V to the Prospectus

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“Pre-School Opinions”	the “Certain Opinions on Deepening the Reform and Regulating Development of Pre-school Education” (《關於學前教育深化改革規範發展的若干意見》) issued by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Council of the PRC on 15 November 2018
“primary school(s)”	schools that provide education for students in grade one through grade six
“private education”	the term “private education” used in this Annual Report refers to private formal education
“Private Education Draft Law”	the “Implementation Regulations of the People’s Republic of China on the Law Regarding the Promotion of Private Education (Revised Draft) (Draft Submitted for Approval)” (《中華人民共和國民辦教育促進法實施條例 (修訂草案) (送審稿) 》) issued by the Ministry of Justice of the PRC on 10 August 2018
“Private HEI”	(民辦普通高校) a type of private higher education institution offering junior college, undergraduate and/or post-graduate course that are operated by non-governmental institutions or individuals and not affiliated with any public university
“private school(s)”	schools which are not administered by local, provincial or national governments
“Prospectus”	the prospectus of the Company published on 16 February 2017 in connection with the IPO on the Stock Exchange
“RMB”	Renminbi, the lawful currency of PRC
“Registered Shareholder(s)”	Mr. Li and Ms. Li, and each of them a Registered Shareholder
“Reporting Period”	the year ended 31 August 2019
“school year”	exception for the Group’s kindergartens, the school year for all of the Group’s schools, which generally starts on or around 1 September of each calendar year and ends on 31 August of the next calendar year
“Selected Participant”	any Eligible Person approved for participation in the Share Award Scheme
“SFC”	The Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong
“SFO”	the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong), as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

"Share(s)"	ordinary share(s) in the Company of par value of HK\$0.00001 each
"Share Award Scheme"	the share award scheme approved and adopted by the sole shareholder of the Company on 8 February 2017, the principal terms of which are set out in the section headed "Statutory and General Information — D. Pre-IPO Share Option Scheme and Share Award Scheme — 2. Share Award Scheme" in Appendix V to the Prospectus
"Share Award Scheme Rules"	the rules relating to the Share Award Scheme as amended from time to time
"Share Retention Agreement"	the agreement entered into, among others, Mr. Li Guangyu, Ms. Li Hua and the International Finance Corporation pursuant to which Mr. Li Guangyu and Ms. Li Hua will be required to maintain control over GuangYu Investment and the Company while any amount under the Loan remains outstanding
"Shareholder(s)"	holder(s) of Share(s)
"Stock Exchange"	The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited
"subsidiary(ies)"	has the meaning ascribed thereto in section 15 of the Companies Ordinance
"Target Company"	Jinan Shuangsheng Education Consulting Co., Ltd.* (濟南雙勝教育諮詢有限公司), a company established under the laws of the PRC with limited liability
"Target Group"	the Target Company and its subsidiaries
"Target University"	Shandong Yingcai University (山東英才學院), a private higher education institution in China
"Thailand"	the Kingdom of Thailand
"Transferee"	Zhengzhou Hanchen Education Technology Co., Ltd.* (鄭州漢晨教育科技有限公司), a company established under the laws of the PRC with limited liability and a subsidiary of the Company
"Transferor"	Mr. Xia and Ms. Yang, who are shareholders of the Target Company, directors of the Target University, and are independent third parties
"Trustee"	The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch
"Trust Deed"	the trust deed to be entered into by the Company and the Trustee on or before the Closing Date as amended and/or supplemented from time to time

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“United States” or “U.S.”	the United States of America, its territories, its possessions and all areas subject to its jurisdiction
“university” or “universities”	the term “university” used in this Annual report refers tertiary education
“US\$”	United States dollars, the lawful currency of the United States
“Volume Weighted Average Prices”	in respect of a Share on any trading day, the order book volume weighted average price of a Share appearing on or derived from Bloomberg (or its successor page) for such Share or such other source as shall be determined to be appropriate by an independent investment bank on such trading day, provided that if on any such trading day such price is not available or cannot otherwise be determined as provided above, the Volume Weighted Average Price of a Share in respect of such trading day shall be the Volume Weighted Average Price, determined as provided above, on the immediately preceding trading day on which the same can be so determined
“Voting Stock”	with respect to any person, Capital Stock of any class or kind ordinarily having the power to vote for the election of directors, managers or other voting members of the governing body of such person
“Wanfang College”	Wanfang College of Science & Technology of Henan Polytechnic University, Zhengzhou campus (河南理工大學萬方科技學院鄭州校區), an Independent College of which the Group established in September 2009
“WFOE” or “Xizang Yuanpei”	Xizang Yuanpei Information Technology Management Company Limited (西藏元培信息科技管理有限公司), a company established in the PRC with limited liability on 22 July 2016 and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company
“Xuchang YuHua Elite School”	Xuchang YuHua Elite School (許昌宇華實驗學校), a campus established in September 2014 for private primary and middle school and formerly known as “the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch, Xuchang Campus” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校許昌校區)
“YuHua Investment Management”	YuHua Investment Management Co., Ltd. (宇華投資管理有限公司), a limited liability company established in the PRC on 23 November 1993 and one of the PRC Holdcos
“Zhengzhou Technology and Business University”	Zhengzhou Technology and Business University (鄭州工商學院), a Private HEI, or where the context requires, Wanfang College
“Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments”	Zhengzhou YuHua Education Investments Co., Ltd. (鄭州宇華教育投資有限公司), a limited liability company established in the PRC on 9 April 2004 and one of the PRC Holdcos

DEFINITIONS (CONTINUED)

“Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School”	Zhengzhou YuHua Elite School (鄭州市宇華實驗學校), a campus established in September 2001 for private middle and high school and formerly known as “the Affiliated High School of Peking University, Henan Branch” (北京大學附屬中學河南分校)
“Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments”	Zhengzhou Zhongmei Education Investments Co., Ltd. (鄭州中美教育投資有限公司), a limited liability company established in the PRC on 21 July 2011 and one of the PRC Holdcos
“%”	percent

* *The English names of the PRC entities (including schools), PRC laws or regulations, and the PRC governmental authorities referred to in this Annual Report are translations from their Chinese names and are for identification purposes. If there is any inconsistency, the Chinese names shall prevail.*



中国宇华教育集团有限公司
China YuHua Education Corporation Limited